



COMMAND REFERENCE GUIDE

Ruckus Wireless SmartCell Gateway 200 Virtual SmartZone High-Scale and SmartZone 300 Command Reference Guide

Supporting SmartZone 3.6

Copyright Notice and Proprietary Information

Copyright 2017 Brocade Communications Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

No part of this documentation may be used, reproduced, transmitted, or translated, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical, or otherwise, without prior written permission of or as expressly provided by under license from Brocade.

Destination Control Statement

Technical data contained in this publication may be subject to the export control laws of the United States of America. Disclosure to nationals of other countries contrary to United States law is prohibited. It is the reader's responsibility to determine the applicable regulations and to comply with them.

Disclaimer

THIS DOCUMENTATION AND ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN ("MATERIAL") IS PROVIDED FOR GENERAL INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY. BROCADE and RUCKUS WIRELESS, INC. AND THEIR LICENSORS MAKE NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH REGARD TO THE MATERIAL, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR THAT THE MATERIAL IS ERROR-FREE, ACCURATE OR RELIABLE. BROCADE and RUCKUS RESERVE THE RIGHT TO MAKE CHANGES OR UPDATES TO THE MATERIAL AT ANY TIME.

Limitation of Liability

IN NO EVENT SHALL BROCADE or RUCKUS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, REVENUE, DATA OR USE, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT, ARISING FROM YOUR ACCESS TO, OR USE OF, THE MATERIAL.

Trademarks

Ruckus Wireless, Ruckus, the bark logo, BeamFlex, ChannelFly, Dynamic PSK, FlexMaster, Simply Better Wireless, SmartCell, SmartMesh, SmartZone, Unleashed, ZoneDirector and ZoneFlex are trademarks of Ruckus Wireless, Inc. in the United States and in other countries. Brocade, the B-wing symbol, MyBrocade, and ICX are trademarks of Brocade Communications Systems, Inc. in the United States and in other countries. Other trademarks may belong to third parties.

Contents

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Preface..... | 11 |
| Document Conventions..... | 11 |
| Notes, Cautions, and Warnings..... | 11 |
| Command Syntax Conventions..... | 11 |
| Document Feedback..... | 12 |
| Ruckus Product Documentation Resources..... | 12 |
| Online Training Resources..... | 12 |
| Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support..... | 13 |
| What Support Do I Need?..... | 13 |
| Open a Case..... | 13 |
| Self-Service Resources..... | 13 |
| About This Guide..... | 15 |
| About This Guide..... | 15 |
| Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface..... | 17 |
| Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface..... | 17 |
| Accessing the Command Line Interface..... | 17 |
| What You Will Need..... | 17 |
| Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller..... | 17 |
| Start and Configure the SSH Client..... | 18 |
| Using SSH Connection..... | 19 |
| Using Serial Connection..... | 20 |
| Log On to CLI..... | 23 |
| Configuration Commands (a - d)..... | 27 |
| Introduction..... | 27 |
| config..... | 28 |
| acct-profile..... | 29 |
| ad-service..... | 31 |
| admin..... | 33 |
| admin-radius..... | 35 |
| ap..... | 37 |
| ap-auto-tagging..... | 47 |
| ap-cert-check..... | 49 |
| ap-certificate-reset..... | 50 |
| ap-cert-expired-check..... | 51 |
| ap-control-mgmt-tos..... | 52 |
| ap-heartbeat..... | 53 |
| ap-internal-subnet..... | 54 |
| ap-zone-aggregate..... | 55 |
| auth-profile..... | 56 |
| bridge-profile..... | 58 |
| calea..... | 61 |
| cert-store..... | 62 |
| changepassword..... | 65 |
| clock..... | 66 |
| cluster-ip-list..... | 67 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|------------|
| cluster-name | 68 |
| data-plane..... | 69 |
| dns-server-service..... | 71 |
| do..... | 72 |
| domain..... | 73 |
| dp-group..... | 121 |
| Configuration Commands (e - r)..... | 123 |
| encrypt-mac-ip..... | 126 |
| encrypt-zone-name..... | 127 |
| end..... | 128 |
| eth-port-validate-one-trunk..... | 129 |
| event..... | 130 |
| event db-persistence..... | 132 |
| event email..... | 133 |
| event snmp-trap..... | 134 |
| event-email..... | 135 |
| event-threshold..... | 136 |
| exit..... | 137 |
| flexiVpn..... | 138 |
| ftp-server..... | 139 |
| ftp-test..... | 141 |
| help..... | 142 |
| hostname..... | 143 |
| hotspot-profile..... | 144 |
| identity-provider..... | 146 |
| interface..... | 155 |
| ip control-nat..... | 159 |
| ip default-gateway..... | 160 |
| ip default-gateway-ipv6..... | 161 |
| ip internal-subnet..... | 162 |
| ip name-server..... | 163 |
| ip name-server-ipv6..... | 164 |
| ip route..... | 165 |
| ip route-ipv6..... | 166 |
| ip separate-access-core..... | 167 |
| ip-support..... | 168 |
| ipsec-profile..... | 169 |
| l2ogre-profile..... | 173 |
| lbs-service..... | 176 |
| ldap-service..... | 178 |
| license cloud..... | 180 |
| license export..... | 181 |
| license import..... | 182 |
| license local..... | 183 |
| license sync-now..... | 184 |
| lineman..... | 185 |
| localdb-service..... | 186 |
| logging console..... | 187 |
| lwapp2scg..... | 188 |
| mgmt-acl..... | 190 |

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| mvno..... | 192 |
| no acct-profile..... | 196 |
| no ad-service..... | 197 |
| no admin..... | 198 |
| no admin-radius..... | 199 |
| no ap..... | 200 |
| no ap auto-tagging..... | 201 |
| no ap-cert-check..... | 202 |
| no ap-control-mgmt-tos..... | 203 |
| no ap-zone-aggregate..... | 204 |
| no auth-profile..... | 205 |
| no bridge-profile..... | 206 |
| no calea-mac..... | 207 |
| no calea-server-ip..... | 208 |
| no cert-store..... | 209 |
| no cls-sess msisdn..... | 210 |
| no control-plane..... | 211 |
| no data-plane..... | 212 |
| no domain..... | 213 |
| no dns-server-service..... | 217 |
| no dp-group..... | 218 |
| no eap-aka..... | 219 |
| no eap-sim..... | 220 |
| no encrypt-mac-ip..... | 221 |
| no encrypt-zone-name..... | 222 |
| no event..... | 223 |
| no ftp-server..... | 224 |
| no hotspot-profile..... | 225 |
| no identity-provider..... | 226 |
| no interface..... | 227 |
| no ip..... | 228 |
| no ipsec-profile..... | 230 |
| no l2ogre-profile..... | 231 |
| no lbs-service..... | 232 |
| no ldap-service..... | 233 |
| no lineman..... | 234 |
| no logging..... | 235 |
| no mvno..... | 236 |
| no network-traffic-profile..... | 237 |
| no oauth-service..... | 238 |
| no operator-profile..... | 239 |
| no osu-portal-profile..... | 240 |
| no outbound-firewall..... | 241 |
| no radius-service..... | 242 |
| no report..... | 243 |
| no rks-gre..... | 244 |
| no role..... | 245 |
| no snmp-v2-community..... | 246 |
| no snmp-v3-user..... | 247 |
| no sci-profile..... | 248 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|------------|
| no snmp-notification..... | 249 |
| no soft-gre..... | 250 |
| no subpackages..... | 251 |
| no user-agent-blacklist..... | 252 |
| no user-role..... | 253 |
| no user-traffic-profile..... | 254 |
| no vlan-pooling..... | 255 |
| no zone..... | 256 |
| no zone-affinity..... | 259 |
| no zone-template..... | 260 |
| node-affinity-config..... | 261 |
| northbound-authtype..... | 263 |
| northbound-portal..... | 264 |
| ntp-server..... | 265 |
| oauth-service..... | 266 |
| operator-profile..... | 268 |
| osu-portal-profile..... | 270 |
| outbound-firewall..... | 272 |
| radius-service..... | 274 |
| rebalance-aps..... | 277 |
| report..... | 278 |
| rks-gre..... | 281 |
| role..... | 283 |
| Configuration Commands (s - z)..... | 285 |
| sci-profile..... | 285 |
| sci-setting..... | 287 |
| sms-server..... | 289 |
| smtp-server..... | 290 |
| snmp-notification..... | 292 |
| snmp-v2-community..... | 293 |
| snmp-v3-user..... | 295 |
| soft-gre..... | 297 |
| stats-upload..... | 299 |
| subpackages..... | 301 |
| support-admin..... | 303 |
| syslog-server..... | 304 |
| ttg-pdg-profile..... | 306 |
| user-agent-blacklist..... | 309 |
| user-group..... | 311 |
| user-role..... | 313 |
| user-traffic-profile..... | 315 |
| vlan-pooling..... | 318 |
| zone..... | 320 |
| zone-affinity..... | 367 |
| zone-template..... | 370 |
| Debug Commands..... | 371 |
| debug..... | 371 |
| ap-cli..... | 372 |
| ap-routine-status-interval..... | 373 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| data-plane..... | 374 |
| diagnostic..... | 375 |
| do..... | 377 |
| dp-customized-config..... | 378 |
| end..... | 379 |
| exit..... | 380 |
| export log..... | 381 |
| help..... | 382 |
| no dp-customized-config..... | 383 |
| no schedule..... | 384 |
| no screen-pagination..... | 385 |
| no sha1..... | 386 |
| no tlsv1..... | 387 |
| no strict-wfa-compliance..... | 388 |
| reindex-elasticsearch-all..... | 389 |
| screen-pagination..... | 390 |
| sha1..... | 391 |
| show..... | 392 |
| show dp-customized-config..... | 393 |
| show sha1-state..... | 394 |
| show strict-wfa-compliance-state..... | 395 |
| show tlsv1-state..... | 396 |
| sslv3..... | 397 |
| strict-wfa-compliance..... | 398 |
| tlsv1..... | 399 |
| Setup Commands..... | 401 |
| rbd..... | 401 |
| rbddump..... | 402 |
| setup..... | 403 |
| Show Commands..... | 407 |
| Introduction..... | 408 |
| show admin-activity..... | 409 |
| show alarm..... | 411 |
| show ap..... | 414 |
| show ap-certificate-status..... | 415 |
| show ap-stats..... | 416 |
| show backup..... | 421 |
| show backup-config..... | 422 |
| show backup-config-state..... | 423 |
| show backup-network..... | 424 |
| show backup-schedule..... | 425 |
| show backup-state..... | 426 |
| show backup-upgrade-state..... | 427 |
| show client..... | 428 |
| show clock..... | 429 |
| show cls-sess..... | 430 |
| show cls-sess-range..... | 431 |
| show cluster..... | 432 |
| show cluster-state..... | 433 |

| | |
|----------------------------------|------------|
| show control-plane..... | 434 |
| show control-plane-stats..... | 435 |
| show counter..... | 438 |
| show cpuinfo..... | 439 |
| show data-plane..... | 440 |
| show data-plane-stats..... | 441 |
| show dhcp-relay-stats..... | 442 |
| show dhcp-server-stats..... | 443 |
| show diskinfo..... | 444 |
| show event..... | 445 |
| show ggsn-cnxn-stats..... | 447 |
| show ggsn-gtpc-stats..... | 448 |
| show history..... | 449 |
| show interface..... | 450 |
| show internal-subnet..... | 452 |
| show ip..... | 453 |
| show license..... | 454 |
| show logs-filter..... | 455 |
| show md-stats..... | 456 |
| show meminfo..... | 458 |
| show ntp..... | 459 |
| show radius-proxy-stats..... | 460 |
| show radius-server-stats..... | 461 |
| show radshm-stats..... | 462 |
| show report-result..... | 463 |
| show rogue-aps..... | 464 |
| show run..... | 466 |
| show running-config..... | 471 |
| show service..... | 498 |
| show upgrade-history..... | 499 |
| show upgrade-state..... | 500 |
| show version..... | 501 |
| show wired-client..... | 502 |
| show zone..... | 503 |
| System Commands..... | 505 |
| ?..... | 506 |
| backup..... | 507 |
| backup config..... | 508 |
| backup network..... | 509 |
| backup schedule..... | 510 |
| backup-upgrade..... | 512 |
| cluster in-service..... | 513 |
| config..... | 514 |
| copy..... | 515 |
| copy ap-certificate-request..... | 516 |
| copy backup..... | 517 |
| copy backup-config..... | 518 |
| copy backup-network..... | 519 |
| copy client..... | 520 |
| copy ftp-url..... | 521 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| copy report-result..... | 522 |
| curl..... | 523 |
| delete backup..... | 527 |
| delete backup-config..... | 528 |
| delete backup-network..... | 529 |
| delete client..... | 530 |
| diagnostic..... | 531 |
| enable..... | 533 |
| enable <new password>..... | 534 |
| exit..... | 535 |
| help..... | 536 |
| logout..... | 537 |
| log-diagnostic ap-log-level-set..... | 538 |
| no service..... | 539 |
| patches..... | 540 |
| ping..... | 542 |
| ping6..... | 543 |
| reload..... | 544 |
| reload ap..... | 545 |
| reload data-plane..... | 546 |
| reload now..... | 547 |
| remote ap-cli..... | 548 |
| restore..... | 549 |
| restore config..... | 550 |
| restore network..... | 551 |
| service restart..... | 552 |
| service start..... | 553 |
| set-factory..... | 554 |
| setup..... | 555 |
| shutdown..... | 556 |
| shutdown now..... | 557 |
| traceroute..... | 558 |
| traceroute6..... | 559 |
| upgrade..... | 560 |
| upload ap-certificate-status..... | 561 |

Preface

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----|
| • Document Conventions..... | 11 |
| • Command Syntax Conventions..... | 11 |
| • Document Feedback..... | 12 |
| • Ruckus Product Documentation Resources..... | 12 |
| • Online Training Resources..... | 12 |
| • Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support..... | 13 |

Document Conventions

The following tables list the text and notice conventions that are used throughout this guide.

TABLE 1 Text conventions

| Convention | Description | Example |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| monospace | Identifies command syntax examples. | device(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6 |
| bold | User interface (UI) components such as screen or page names, keyboard keys, software buttons, and field names | On the Start menu, click All Programs . |
| <i>italics</i> | Publication titles | Refer to the <i>Ruckus Small Cell Release Notes</i> for more information |

Notes, Cautions, and Warnings

Notes, cautions, and warning statements may be used in this document. They are listed in the order of increasing severity of potential hazards.

NOTE

A NOTE provides a tip, guidance, or advice, emphasizes important information, or provides a reference to related information.



CAUTION

A CAUTION statement alerts you to situations that can be potentially hazardous to you or cause damage to hardware, firmware, software, or data.



DANGER

A DANGER statement indicates conditions or situations that can be potentially lethal or extremely hazardous to you. Safety labels are also attached directly to products to warn of these conditions or situations.

Command Syntax Conventions

Bold and italic text identify command syntax components. Delimiters and operators define groupings of parameters and their logical relationships.

| Convention | Description |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| bold text | Identifies command names, keywords, and command options. |

Preface

Document Feedback

| Convention | Description |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>italic</i> text | Identifies a variable. |
| [] | Syntax components displayed within square brackets are optional. |
| | Default responses to system prompts are enclosed in square brackets. |
| {x y z} | A choice of required parameters is enclosed in curly brackets separated by vertical bars. You must select one of the options. |
| x y | A vertical bar separates mutually exclusive elements. |
| < > | Nonprinting characters, for example, passwords, are enclosed in angle brackets. |
| ... | Repeat the previous element, for example, <i>member</i> { <i>member</i> ...}. |
| \ | Indicates a “soft” line break in command examples. If a backslash separates two lines of a command input, enter the entire command at the prompt without the backslash. |

Document Feedback

Ruckus is interested in improving its documentation and welcomes your comments and suggestions.

You can email your comments to Ruckus at: docs@ruckuswireless.com

When contacting us, please include the following information:

- Document title and release number
- Document part number (on the cover page)
- Page number (if appropriate)
- For example:
 - Ruckus Small Cell Alarms Guide SC Release 1.3
 - Part number: 800-71306-001
 - Page 88

Ruckus Product Documentation Resources

Visit the Ruckus website to locate related documentation for your product and additional Ruckus resources.

Release Notes and other user documentation are available at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents>. You can locate documentation by product or perform a text search. Access to Release Notes requires an active support contract and Ruckus Support Portal user account. Other technical documentation content is available without logging into the Ruckus Support Portal.

White papers, data sheets, and other product documentation are available at <https://www.ruckuswireless.com>.

Online Training Resources

To access a variety of online Ruckus training modules, including free introductory courses to wireless networking essentials, site surveys, and Ruckus products, visit the Ruckus Training Portal at <https://training.ruckuswireless.com>.

Contacting Ruckus Customer Services and Support

The Customer Services and Support (CSS) organization is available to provide assistance to customers with active warranties on their Ruckus Networks products, and customers and partners with active support contracts.

For product support information and details on contacting the Support Team, go directly to the Support Portal using <https://support.ruckuswireless.com>, or go to <https://www.ruckuswireless.com> and select **Support**.

What Support Do I Need?

Technical issues are usually described in terms of priority (or severity). To determine if you need to call and open a case or access the self-service resources use the following criteria:

- Priority 1 (P1)—Critical. Network or service is down and business is impacted. No known workaround. Go to the **Open a Case** section.
- Priority 2 (P2)—High. Network or service is impacted, but not down. Business impact may be high. Workaround may be available. Go to the **Open a Case** section.
- Priority 3 (P3)—Medium. Network or service is moderately impacted, but most business remains functional. Go to the **Self-Service Resources** section.
- Priority 4 (P4)—Low. Request for information, product documentation, or product enhancements. Go to the **Self-Service Resources** section.

Open a Case

When your entire network is down (P1), or severely impacted (P2), call the appropriate telephone number listed below to get help:

- Continental United States: 1-855-782-5871
- Canada: 1-855-782-5871
- Europe, Middle East, Africa, and Asia Pacific, toll-free numbers are available at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us> and Live Chat is also available.

Self-Service Resources

The Support Portal at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us> offers a number of tools to help you to research and resolve problems with your Ruckus products, including:

- [Technical Documentation](https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents)—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/documents>
- [Community Forums](https://forums.ruckuswireless.com/ruckuswireless/categories)—<https://forums.ruckuswireless.com/ruckuswireless/categories>
- [Knowledge Base Articles](https://support.ruckuswireless.com/answers)—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/answers>
- [Software Downloads and Release Notes](https://support.ruckuswireless.com/software)—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/software>
- [Security Bulletins](https://support.ruckuswireless.com/security)—<https://support.ruckuswireless.com/security>

Using these resources will help you to resolve some issues, and will provide TAC with additional data from your troubleshooting analysis if you still require assistance through a support case or RMA. If you still require help, open and manage your case at https://support.ruckuswireless.com/case_management

About This Guide

- About This Guide.....15

About This Guide

This *SmartCell Gateway™ (SCG) 200 and Virtual SmartZone High-Scale (vSZ-H) Command Reference Guide* contains the syntaxes and commands for configuring and managing the SCG-200/ vSZ-H (collectively referred to as “the controller” throughout this guide) from the command line interface.

This guide is written for service operators and system administrators who are responsible for managing, configuring, and troubleshooting Ruckus Wireless devices. Consequently, it assumes a basic working knowledge of local area networks, wireless networking, and wireless devices.

NOTE

If release notes are shipped with your product and the information there differs from the information in this guide, follow the instructions in the release notes.

Most user guides and release notes are available in Adobe Acrobat Reader Portable Document Format (PDF) or HTML on the Ruckus Wireless Support Web site at <https://support.ruckuswireless.com/contact-us>

Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| • Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface..... | 17 |
| • Accessing the Command Line Interface..... | 17 |
| • What You Will Need..... | 17 |
| • Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller..... | 17 |
| • Start and Configure the SSH Client..... | 18 |
| • Using SSH Connection..... | 19 |
| • Using Serial Connection..... | 20 |

Overview of the Controller Command Line Interface

The Controller command line interface (CLI) is a software tool that enables you to configure and manage SmartCell Gateway 200 and Virtual SmartZone High-Scale. Using the command line interface, you can issue commands from an operating system prompt, such as the Microsoft Windows command prompt or a Linux operating system terminal. Each command performs a specific action for configuring device settings or returning information about the status of a specific device feature.

Accessing the Command Line Interface

The controller has a built-in command line interface (CLI) that you can use to configure controller settings and manage access points. This section describes the requirements and the procedure for accessing the controller CLI.

What You Will Need

To access the controller CLI, you will need the following:

- A computer that you want to designate as administrative computer
- A network connection to the controller (if you want to use an SSH connection) or an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable (if you want to use a serial connection)
- An SSH (secure shell) client

Connect the Administrative Computer to the Controller

Connect the administrative computer to controller either through the network or directly using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable.

1. If you want to use an SSH connection, connect the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller.

Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface

Start and Configure the SSH Client

2. If you want to use a serial connection, make sure that both the administrative computer and the controller are both powered on. And then, do the following:
 - Connect the RJ45 end of the cable to the port labeled [O]O[O] (console port) on the controller. See [Figure 1](#) for the location of the console port.
 - Connect the RS-232 end of the cable to a COM port on the administrative computer.

FIGURE 1 SCG200 Location of console port



FIGURE 2 SZ300 Location of console port



Start and Configure the SSH Client

Before starting this procedure, make sure that the SSH client is already installed on the administrative computer.

NOTE

The following procedure describes how to use PuTTY, a free and open source telnet/SSH client, to access the controller CLI. If you are using a different SSH client, the procedure may be slightly different (although the connection settings should be the same). For more information on PuTTY, visit www.putty.org.

See the following sections depending on your connection method:

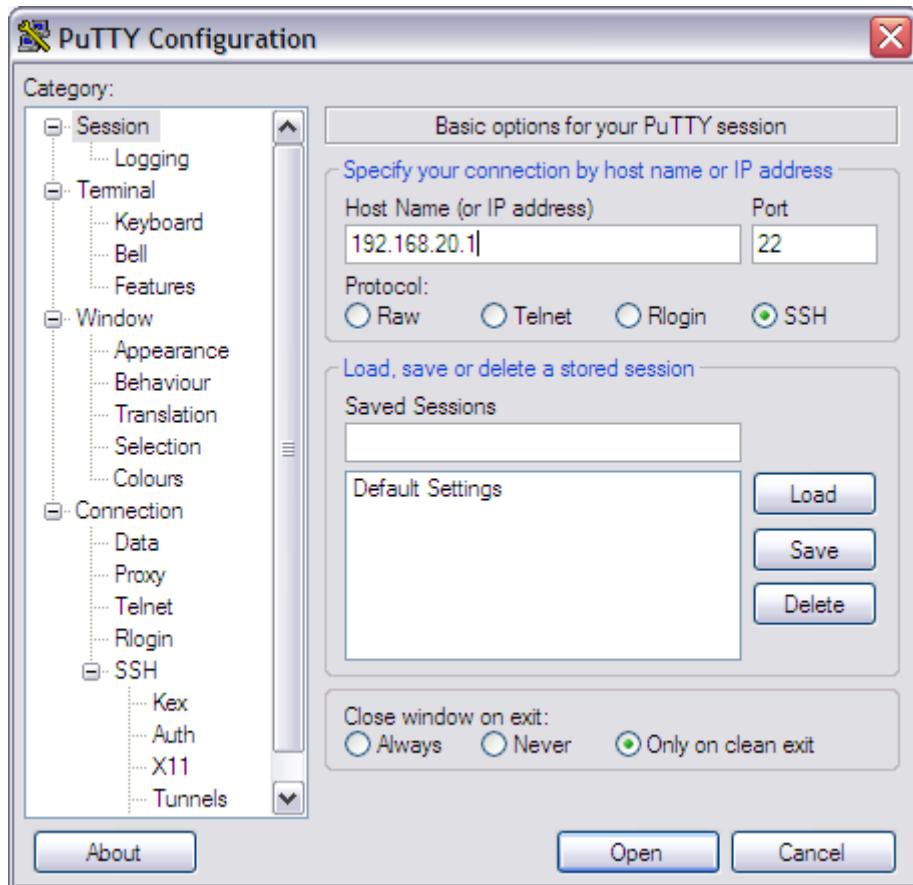
- [Using SSH Connection](#) on page 19
- [Using Serial Connection](#) on page 20

Using SSH Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the same subnet or broadcast domain as the Management (Web) interface of the controller, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

1. Start PuTTY. The PuTTY configuration dialog box appears, showing the **Session** screen as seen in [Figure 3](#).
2. In **Connection type**, select **SSH**.

FIGURE 3 Selecting SSH as a connection type



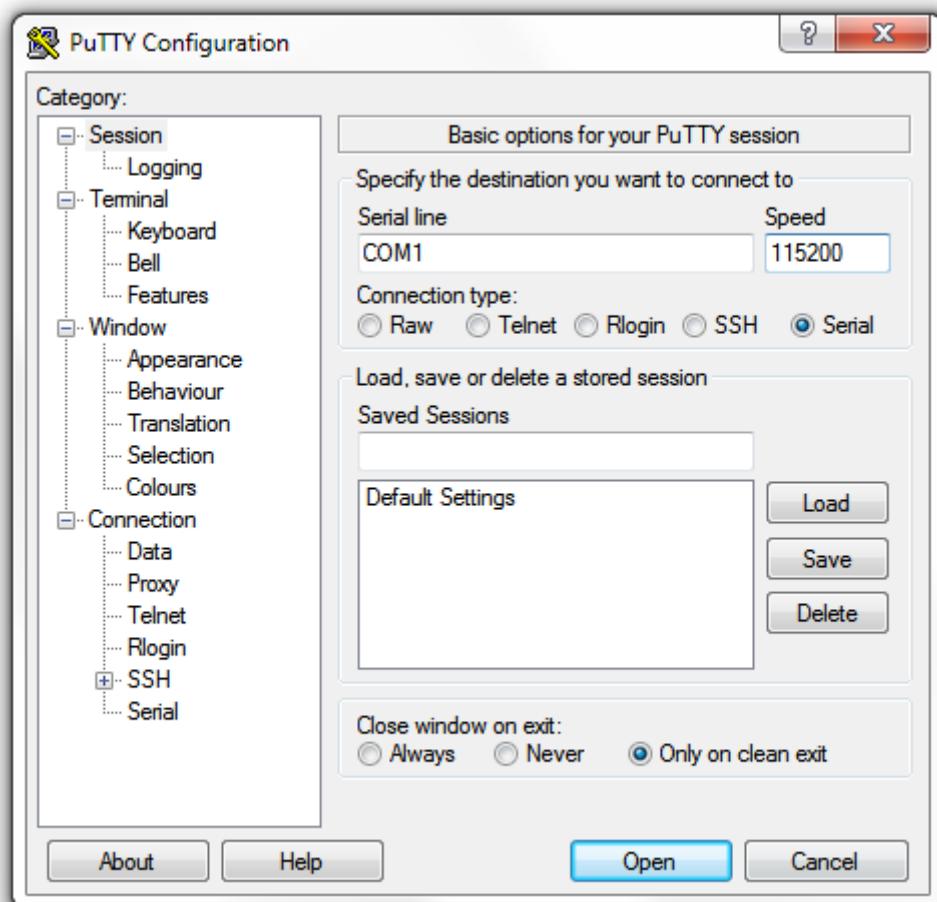
3. Enter the IP address of the Management (Web) interface of the controller in the **Host Name (or IP address)** field as seen in [Figure 3](#).
4. Click **Open**. The **PuTTY console** appears and displays the login prompt. See [Figure 7](#) on page 23.

Using Serial Connection

If you have connected the administrative computer to the console port on the controller using an RS-232 serial to RJ45 cable, follow these steps to start and configure the SSH client.

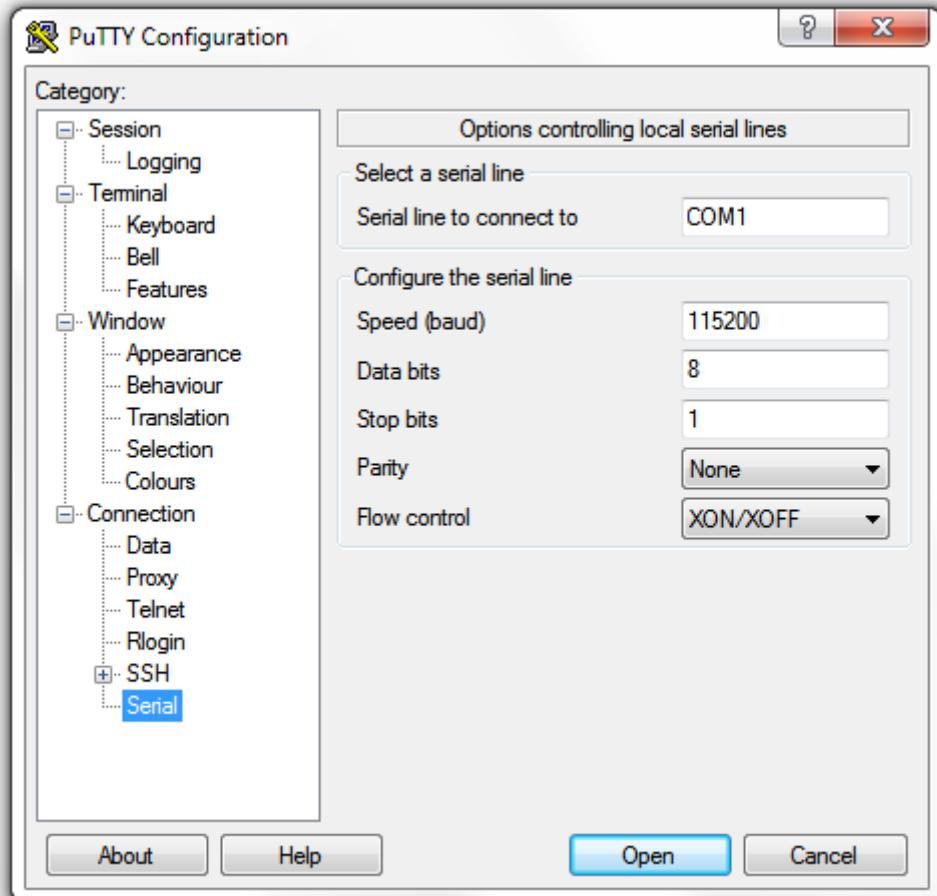
1. Start PuTTY. The **PuTTY Configuration** dialog box appears, showing the **Session** screen as seen in [Figure 4](#).
2. In **Connection type**, select **Serial** if you are connecting via serial cable.

FIGURE 4 Selecting serial as a connection type



- Under Category, click **Connection > Serial**. The serial connection options appear on the right side of the dialog box, displaying PuTTY's default serial connection settings. See [Figure 5](#).

FIGURE 5 PuTTY's default serial connection setting

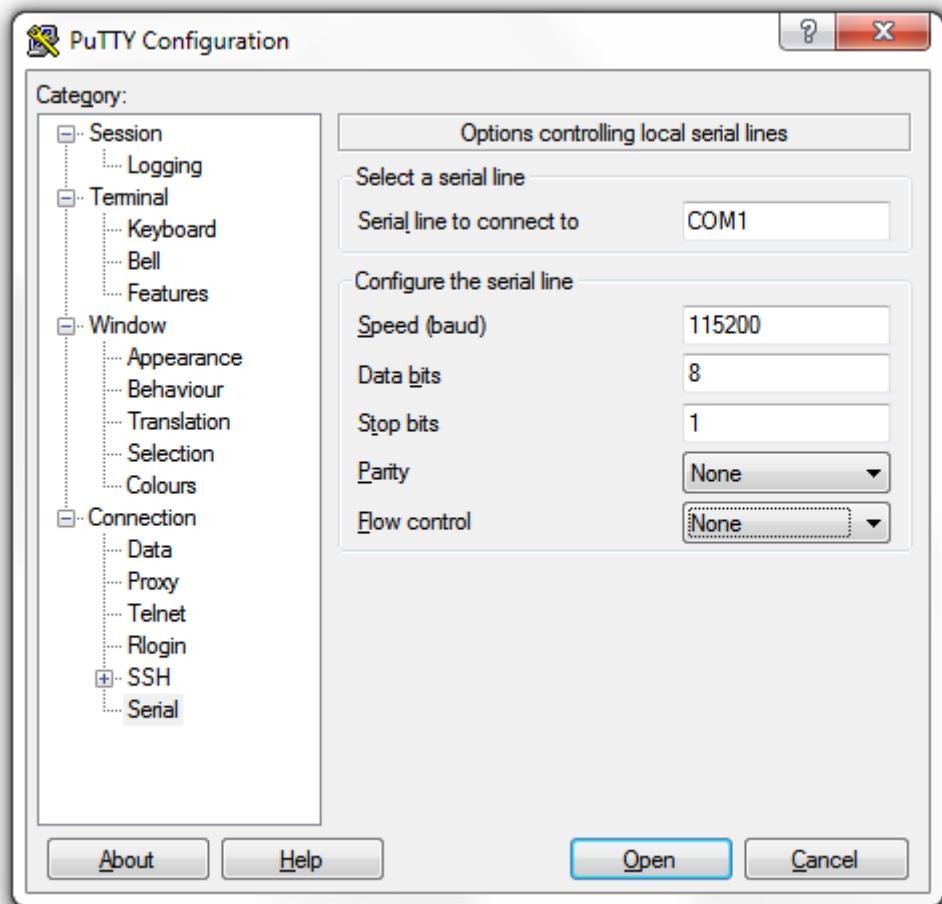


Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface

Using Serial Connection

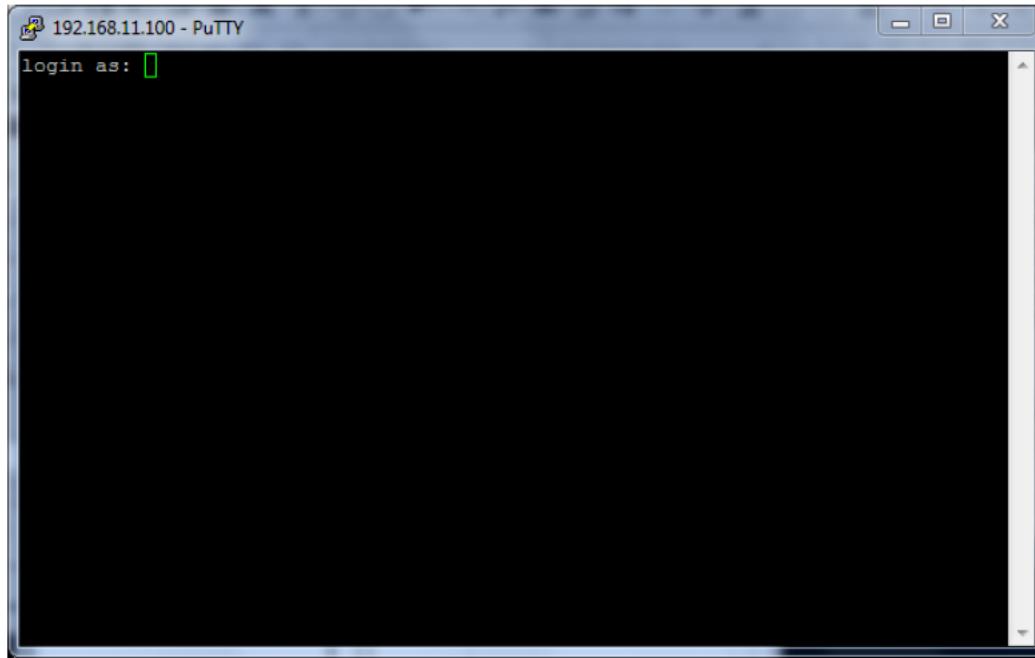
4. Configure the serial connection settings as follows. See [Figure 6](#).
 - Serial line to connect to: Type the COM port name to which you connected the RS-232 cable.
 - Bits per second: 115200
 - Data bits: 8
 - Stop bits: 1
 - Parity: None
 - Flow control: None

FIGURE 6 PuTTY's serial connection settings for connecting to controller



5. Click **Open**. The PuTTY console appears and displays the login prompt as seen in [Figure 7](#).

FIGURE 7 PuTTY console displaying the login prompt



You have completed configuring the SSH client to connect to the controller CLI.

Log On to CLI

The following describes the process for logging on to the CLI.

- Log on to the controller using putty/Xssh (any other application) using the user credentials of login name and password as given.

NOTE

You cannot use 'admin' as a password, which is used during the controller installation procedure.

- The Ruckus Wireless controller CLI welcome message appears with the CLI prompt as seen in [Figure 8](#).

Introduction to the Controller Command Line Interface
Using Serial Connection

FIGURE 8 Logging into CLI

```
login as: admin
#####
#      Welcome to SmartZone 300      #
#####
admin@10.138.70.63's password:
Please wait. CLI initializing...

Welcome to the Ruckus SmartZone 300 Command Line Interface
Version: 3.6.0.0.449

NODE63> en
Password: *****

NODE63#
NODE63#
    backup          Backup system or configuration

    backup-upgrade   Backup and upgrade system

    cluster          Cluster commands
```

- You are now logged into the controller CLI as a user with limited privileges by looking at the CLI prompt. If you are in limited mode, the prompt appears as ruckus> (with a greater than sign). To view a list of commands that are available at the root level or user mode, enter **help** or **?** as seen in [Figure 8](#) and [Figure 9](#).

NOTE

To change the CLI prompt to a privileged mode, see step 5.

FIGURE 9 Using show commands

```
NODE63# show meminfo
Total Memory: 127.9 GB
Used Memory: 19.4 GB
Free Memory: 108.6 GB

NODE63# show diskinfo
Total Disk: 1.01504 TB
Used Disk: 111.7 GB
Free Disk: 927.7 GB
```

- As a user with limited privileges, you can view a history of commands that were previously executed and ping a device as seen in [Figure 10](#).

FIGURE 10 Using system commands

```
set-1> show
  clock      Show current GMT date time
  cpuinfo    Show CPU usage status
  diskinfo   Show Disk usage status
  meminfo    Show Memory usage status
  version    Show system version

set-1> ping 172.19.13.60
PING 172.19.13.60 (172.19.13.60) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 172.19.13.60: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.015 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.13.60: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.019 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.13.60: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.021 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.13.60: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.020 ms
64 bytes from 172.19.13.60: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.018 ms

--- 172.19.13.60 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4000ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.015/0.018/0.021/0.005 ms
```

- If you want to run more commands, you need to switch to privileged mode by entering enable and the password at the root prompt as seen in [Figure 11](#). The prompt changes from ruckus> to ruckus# (with a pound sign) as seen in [Figure 11](#). Refer to [enable](#) on page 533 command for details.

FIGURE 11 Changing to privileged mode



Configuration Commands (a - d)

| | |
|------------------------------|-----|
| • Introduction..... | 27 |
| • config..... | 28 |
| • acct-profile..... | 29 |
| • ad-service..... | 31 |
| • admin..... | 33 |
| • admin-radius..... | 35 |
| • ap..... | 37 |
| • ap-auto-tagging..... | 47 |
| • ap-cert-check..... | 49 |
| • ap-certificate-reset..... | 50 |
| • ap-cert-expired-check..... | 51 |
| • ap-control-mgmt-tos..... | 52 |
| • ap-heartbeat..... | 53 |
| • ap-internal-subnet..... | 54 |
| • ap-zone-aggregate..... | 55 |
| • auth-profile..... | 56 |
| • bridge-profile..... | 58 |
| • calea..... | 61 |
| • cert-store..... | 62 |
| • changepassword..... | 65 |
| • clock..... | 66 |
| • cluster-ip-list..... | 67 |
| • cluster-name | 68 |
| • data-plane..... | 69 |
| • dns-server-service..... | 71 |
| • do..... | 72 |
| • domain..... | 73 |
| • dp-group..... | 121 |

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to configure, enable, and disable various controller components. The following table lists the commands.

NOTE

For easy access and reading, the configuration chapter has been split into three chapters based on the alphabetical order of commands.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

config

config

To execute commands in configuration mode, you need to change the mode to:

```
ruckus(config)#
```

Example

```
ruckus# config  
ruckus(config)#
```

acct-profile

To create or update the accounting service profile configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# acct-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>name</i> | Accounting service profile name |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # acct-profile rad-profile
```

Related Commands

- [Table 2](#) lists the related **acct-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 3](#) lists the related **acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.
-

[Table 2](#) lists the related **acct-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 2 Commands related to ruckus(config-acct-profile).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-acct-profile)# default Type: Privileged | no-match-realm acct <i>name</i> no-realm acct <i>name</i> | Set the default service. No matching or no realm found based on the default accounting service and accounting service name. |
| ruckus(config-acct-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Set the description. |
| ruckus(config-acct-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-acct-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-acct-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

acct-profile

TABLE 2 Commands related to ruckus(config-acct-profile). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-acct-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-acct-profile)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the accounting service profile name. |
| ruckus(config-acct-profile)# no Type: Privileged | realm <i>name</i> | Disables the realm based on the realm name. |
| ruckus(config-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged | <i>realm</i> | Set the accounting service realm. |

Table 3 lists the related **acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.

TABLE 3 Commands related to ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# acct-service Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the accounting service. |
| ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-acct-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the realm name. |

ad-service

To create or update the active directory service configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ad-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>name</i> | Active service directory name |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Usage Guidelines

Once you enter the **config-admin** context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Example

```
ruckus (config) # ad-service ads
ruckus (config-ad-service) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 5](#) on page 33 lists the related **ad-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 4 Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> | Sets the administrator domain name. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the administrator domain password. This field is applicable on executing the group attribute command. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# email Type: Privileged | <i>email</i> | Sets the user's email details. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

ad-service

TABLE 4 Commands related to ruckus(config-ad-service) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged | <i>friendly-name</i> | Sets friendly name for the active service directory. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# global-catalog Type: Privileged | <i>friendly-name</i> | Enables the global catalog support |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged | <i>attr-value</i> : Group attribute value <i>user-role</i> : User Role | Sets the user traffic profile mapping. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# ip-address Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> : Sets the primary server IP address | Sets the primary service IP address. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the active directory service name. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# no Type: Privileged | <i>global-catalog</i> <i>group-attrs attr-value</i> | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the primary server port. |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# windows-domain-name Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> : Example: dc=domain, dc=ruckuswireless, dc=com | Sets the windows domain name |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# test Type: Privileged | <i>username</i> <i>password</i> | Tests the AAA Server |
| ruckus(config-ad-service)# title Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the user's job title. |

admin

To create or update the administrator's profile (including the email address, login ID and password), use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# admin name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| <i>name</i> | Administrator user name |
|-------------|-------------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Usage Guidelines

Once you enter the **config-admin** context, you can configure the rest of the administrator's profile (see example below).

Example

```
ruckus(config)# admin joe
ruckus(config-admin)# email joe@company.com
ruckus(config-admin)# password admin!234
ruckus(config-admin)# phone 22870001
ruckus(config-admin)# real-name "Joe Admin"
ruckus(config-admin)# title CTO
ruckus(config-admin)# radius radius-1
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# ip 1.1.1.1
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# port 1813
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# realm tw1
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret 11
Retype: **
ruckus(config-admin-radius)# exit
ruckus(config-admin)# exit
ruckus(config) #
```

Related Commands

Table 5 lists the related **admin** configuration commands.

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-admin)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-admin)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-admin)# email | <i>email</i> | Set the user's email details. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

admin

TABLE 5 Commands related to ruckus(config-admin) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-admin)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-admin)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-admin)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-admin)# password | <i>password</i> | Set the password for user. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-admin)# phone | <i>phone</i> | Set the phone number of the user. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-admin)# real-name | <i>name</i> | Set the real name of the user. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-admin)# title | <i>text</i> | Set the user's job title. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

admin-radius

To configure the RADIUS server for administrators use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# admin-radius
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
RADIUS server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # admin-radius aaa-auth
```

Related Commands

[Table 6](#) lists the related **config-admin-radius** configuration commands.

TABLE 6 Commands related to ruckus(config-admin-radius)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# backup Type: Privileged | ip ip: Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server port port: Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server shared-secret: Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server request-timeout seconds: - Sets the request timeout in seconds for failover policy max-retry number: Sets the maximum number of retries for failover policy retry-prilnvl minutes: Sets the reconnect to primary server in minutes for failover policy | Enables RADIUS backup. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

admin-radius

TABLE 6 Commands related to ruckus(config-admin-radius) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# ip Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the IP addresses of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the RADIUS server name. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# no Type: Privileged | backup | Disables the command. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port addresses of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# realm Type: Privileged | <i>realms</i> : Multiple realms supported. Use a comma (,) to separate realms (example:home1,home2) | Sets the realms. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# service Type: Privileged | <i>services</i> : Multiple services supported. Use a comma (,) to separate services (example:home1,home2) | Sets the services. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# shared-secret Type: Privileged | <i>shared-secret</i> : Shared secret between 1 and 255. | Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# test Type: Privileged | <i>username password</i> [PAP CHAP] | Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials and protocol settings. |
| ruckus(config-admin-radius)# type Type: Privileged | [radius tacacs] | Sets the admin authentication type, |

ap

To update the AP configuration, use the following commands:

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac  
ruckus(config)# ap apMac pre-prov  
ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov [ import ftp-uri ] [ export ftp-uri ]  
ruckus(config)# ap swap [ import ftp-uri ] [ export ftp-uri ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac lock

mac
AP MAC address

lock
Lock AP

apMac pre-prov

mac
AP MAC address
pre-prov
Updates pre-provision configuration

mac swap

mac
AP MAC address
swap
Updates swap configuration

mac trigger-swap

mac
AP MAC address
trigger-swap
Trigger swap action

mac move zone name

mac
AP MAC address
move
Move AP
zone
Target AP zone

Configuration Commands (a - d)

ap

| | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>name</i> | AP zone name |
| <i>mac trigger-prefer-node</i> | |
| <i>mac</i> | AP MAC address |
| <i>trigger-prefer-node</i> | Trigger preferred node |

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap mac
ruckus(config)# ap A1:87:45:34:56:FE
ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov <export <ftp-url>>
ruckus(config)# ap pre-prov import ftp://ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad8745345
ruckus(config)# ap swap <import <ftp-url>>
ruckus(config)# ap swap export ftp://ruckus:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

Related Commands

- [Table 7](#) lists the related **ap profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 8](#) lists the related **ap model** configuration commands.
- [Table 9](#) lists the related **ap model lan1** configuration commands.
- [Table 9](#) lists the related **ap pre-prov** configuration commands.

[Table 7](#) lists the related **ap profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 7 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ap)# admin Type: Privileged | <i>logon password</i> | Sets the administrative logon credentials. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# admin-mode Type: Privileged | <i>locked unlocked</i> | Sets the administrative mode to either locked or unlocked. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# ap-logon Type: Privileged | <i>logon-id</i> | Sets the access point administration login credentials. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# ap-model Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> | Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration). |
| ruckus(config-ap)# ap-password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the access point administrative password. |

TABLE 7 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ap)# area-code Type: Privileged | <i>areacode</i> | Sets the user location information of LAC or TAC. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged | | Enables the bonjour gateway. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged | | Enables the bonjour policy. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> : The interval value (60~3600 secs) | Sets the channel evaluation interval. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value}: 2.4GHz radio 5g \${value}: 5GHz radio | Automatically adjusts the AP channels. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged | 2.4g <i>number</i> : 2.4GHz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value range: 100-1440 5g <i>number</i> : 5GHz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value range: 100-1440 | Set MTBC value of Channelfly. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 2.4g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> : Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> : Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) | Enables the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the model specification (overrides the zone configuration). |
| ruckus(config-ap)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged | [ipv6 ipv4 dual] | Sets the device IP mode. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

ap

TABLE 7 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ap)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# gps Type: Privileged | <i>latitude longitude</i> | Sets the GPS coordinates to latitude and longitude values. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# gps-latitude Type: Privileged | <i>gps-latitude</i> | Sets the GPS coordination latitude. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# gps-longitude Type: Privileged | <i>gps-longitude</i> | Sets the GPS coordination longitude. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# hotspot20 Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> [swe cze spa eng chi ger fre jpn dan tur] name : Name swe : Swedish cze : Czech spa : Spanish eng : English chi : Chinese ger : German fre : French jpn : Japanese dan : Danish tur : Turkish | Sets the hotspot 2.0 settings. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# ip Type: Privileged | address <i>ip network-mask gateway</i> name-server <i>dns-server secondary</i> | Sets the IP address and primary and secondary DNS servers. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# ip6 Type: Privileged | address <i>ip gateway</i> address : Set IPv6 address <i>ip</i> : Static IPv6 address <i>gateway</i> : Gateway name-server <i>dns-server secondary</i> name-server : Set primary and secondary DNS server <i>dns-server</i> : DNS server secondary : Secondary DNS server | Sets the AP IPv6 network settings. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# location Type: Privileged | <i>location</i> | Sets the location. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# location-additional-info | <i>text</i> | Sets the additional information for location. |

TABLE 7 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ap)# mesh Type: Privileged | [disable mesh root auto] | Sets the mesh mode to either: disable: Disable mesh: Mesh AP root: Root AP auto: Auto |
| ruckus(config-ap)# model Type: Privileged | | Sets the model specifications. It overrides the zone configuration. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# name Type: Privileged | name | Sets the AP name. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged | admin bonjour-gateway channel-evaluation-interval channel-select-mode client-admission-control description gps hotspot20 ip <i>address</i> <i>name-server secondary</i> ip6 <i>address</i> <i>name-server secondary</i> location location-additional-info model override-client-admission-control override-smart-mon override-mgmt-ap-vlan override-channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-syslog-opt override-zone-location no protection-mode override-zone-location-additional-info radio smart-mon swap-in-ap syslog uplink-ap | Disables the configuration. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

ap

TABLE 7 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ap)# no Type: Privileged | venue-profile | Disables the configuration. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlanTag</i> : VLAN tag (1-4094) enter 'keep' to retain the APs setting. | Overrides AP Management VLAN |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g : 2.4GHz radio 5g : 5 GHz radio | Overrides Auto Channel Selection Mode and Channelfly MTBC. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Overrides the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-smart-mon Type: Privileged | | Overrides the smart monitor. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-syslog-opt Type: Privileged | | Overrides the Syslog option. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged | | Overrides the zone location settings. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged | | Overrides the zone's additional information setting on location. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# protection-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} | Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio |
| ruckus(config-ap)# radio Type: Privileged | 2.4g channel <i>channel</i> 5g channel <i>channel</i> 2.4g channelization <i>channelization</i> 5g channelization <i>channelization</i> 2.4g tx-power <i>tx-power</i> 5g tx-power <i>tx-power</i> 2.4g wlan-service 5g wlan-service 2.4g wlan-group <i>name</i> 5g wlan-group <i>name</i> 2.4g roam 5g roam [enable disable] | Sets the radio channels. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# smart-mon Type: Privileged | interval <i>between 5-60</i> threshold <i>between 1-10</i> | Enables the smart monitor. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# swap-in-ap Type: Privileged | <i>mac</i> | Sets the AP Mac IP address for swap-in. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# syslog Type: Privileged | enable <i>ip port</i> : Enable the syslog server enable <i>ip port</i> [Local2 Keep Original Local1 Local5 Local6] | Sets the syslog server. |

TABLE 7 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| | <code>Local0 Local7 Local3 Local4]</code> [Error Critical Warning All Alert Notice Info Emergency] <code>disable:</code> Disables the syslog server | |
| ruckus(config-ap)# uplink Type: Privileged | [smart manual] | Sets the uplink selection to either smart or manual. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# uplink-ap Type: Privileged | | Sets the uplink to manual access point. |
| ruckus(config-ap)# venue-profile Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the venue profile |
| ruckus(config-ap)# zone Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Move the access point to another zone. |

Table 8 lists the related to ap-model configuration commands.

TABLE 8 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged | 2.4g <i>number</i> : 2.4 with DBI number 2.4gg <i>number</i> [3 2]: 3/2 antennas <i>numbers</i> : DBI number 5g <i>number</i> : 5g with DBI number 5gg <i>number</i> [2 3]: 5gg with 2/3 antennas | Enables the external antenna. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged | | Enables the internal heater. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan4 ruckus(config-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged | | Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model)# led | | Enables the status of LEDs. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

ap

TABLE 8 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ap-model)# led-mode | | Sets the LED mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp | | Enables link layer discovery protocol. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the LLDP advertise interval. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the LLDP hold time. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt | | Enables LLDP management IP TLV. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ap-model)# no | ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software | Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode | <i>\$value</i> | Switches the PoE mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ap-model)# poe-out-port | | Enables the PoE out port. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ap-model)# radio-band | <i>\$value</i> | Switches the radio band. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb | | Enables the USB port. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ap-model)# usb-software | <i>\$value</i> | Sets the AP USB software package. |

Table 9 lists the related to **ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.

TABLE 9 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged | <i>802.1x-type</i> | Sets 802.1x. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged | <i>acct-service</i> | Sets the authentication service configurations. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged | <i>auth-service</i> | Sets the authentication service configurations. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged | | Sets the MAC bypass. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged | <i>members</i> | Sets the AP model configurations. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: User | acct-service mac-bypass overwrite | Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# overwrite Type: Privileged | | Enable overwriting of VLAN |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged | <i>profile</i> : Ethernet port profile | Sets Ethernet port profile |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged | mac custom <i>username password</i> | Sets the supplicant. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged | [trunk-port access-port general-port] | Sets the port type. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged | <i>untag-id</i> : VLAN untag ID | Sets the VLAN untag ID. |
| ruckus(config-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-members Type: Privileged | <i>members</i> : VLAN members | Sets the VLAN members. |

Table 10 lists the related to **ap-pre-prov** configuration commands.

TABLE 10 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-pre-prov)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ap-pre-prov)# ip6 Type: Privileged | | Sets IPV6 network settings. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

ap

TABLE 10 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-pre-prov) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ap-pre-prov)# ip6 address Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> : IP address <i>gateway</i> : Gateway | Sets the IPV6 address and gateway. |
| ruckus(config-ap-pre-prov)# ip6 name-server Type: Privileged | <i>primary-dns</i> : Primary DNS. <i>secondary-dns</i> : Secondary DNS | Sets the primary or secondary DNS. |

ap-auto-tagging

To setup critical access point auto tagging rules or to enable auto tagging critical access points, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-auto-tagging enable
ruckus(config)# ap-auto-tagging rule daily-threshold threshold[ g | m ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| enable | Enable the auto tagging critical APs |
| rule | Select the auto tagging rule |
| <i>daily-threshold</i> | Daily traffic bytes that exceeds the threshold rule |
| g | Threshold value in gigabytes |
| m | Threshold value in megabytes |

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # ap-auto-tagging enable
ruckus (config) # ap-auto-tagging rule daily-threshold 90 g
```

Related Commands

[Table 11](#) lists the related to **ap-auto-tagging** configuration commands.

TABLE 11 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the auto tagging for critical APs. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

ap-auto-tagging

TABLE 11 Commands related to ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# no Type: Privileged | enable | Disables the auto tagging for critical APs. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# rule Type: Privileged | <i>daily-threshold</i> | Sets the auto tagging rule to daily traffic bytes, which exceeds the threshold rule. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# threshold Type: Privileged | <i>threshold</i> | Sets the threshold value. |
| ruckus(config-ap-auto-tagging)# unit Type: Privileged | [m g] | Sets the unit to either megabytes or gigabytes. |

ap-cert-check

To enable the access point certificate check, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-check
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has the default settings of enable.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-check Successful operation
```

Configuration Commands (a - d)

ap-certificate-reset

ap-certificate-reset

To reset the access point certificate request that failed to update the certificate, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-certificate-reset
```

ap-cert-expired-check

To enable checking of AP expired certificate use the following command:

Syntax

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-expired-check
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-cert-expired-check
```

Related Command

```
ruckus(config)#no ap-cert-expired-check
```

Disables the checking of AP expired certificates.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

ap-control-mgmt-tos

ap-control-mgmt-tos

To enable the access control and management traffic type of service and values, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-control-mgmt-tos value
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|--------------|-----------|
| <i>value</i> | TOS value |
|--------------|-----------|

Default

This command has no default settings

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # ap-control-mgmt-tos 10
```

ap-heartbeat

To setup the access point heartbeat, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-heartbeat seconds
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds

Interval in seconds, which the AP sends the heartbeat to the controller such as: 30, 60, 150 and 300

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # ap-heartbeat 30
```

Configuration Commands (a - d)

ap-internal-subnet

ap-internal-subnet

To set the tunnel internal subnet use the following command:

Syntax

```
ruckus(config)# ap-internal-subnet < ip >
```

Syntax Description

This command has the below arguments or keywords:

ip : IP address of the subnet in the format 10.X.0.0

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ap-internal-subnet 10.0.0.0
```

ap-zone-aggregate

To enable AP zone aggregation, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# ap-zone-aggregate enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

Enables AP zone aggregation.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # ap-zone-aggregate enable
```

auth-profile

To enter authentication service profile configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# auth-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Authentication service profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # auth-profile aaa-auth
```

Related Commands

- [Table 12](#) lists the related **auth profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 13](#) lists the related **auth profile realm** configuration commands.

[Table 12](#) lists the related **auth-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 12 Commands related to ruckus(config-auth-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# aaa-interim-acct-interval Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the interim accounting interval for hosted AAA server. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# aaa-session-idle-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Set the session idle timeout for hosted AAA server. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# aaa-session-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Set the session timeout for hosted AAA server |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# aaa-support Type: Privileged | | Enables hosted AAA support. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# default Type: Privileged | | Sets default services. |

TABLE 12 Commands related to ruckus(config-auth-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the descriptions. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# gpp-support Type: Privileged | | Enables 3GPP support. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# no Type: Privileged | aaa-support gpp-support realm <i>realm</i> | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# realm Type: Privileged | <i>realm</i> | Sets the realm. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# sgsn-mcc Type: Privileged | <i>mcc</i> | Sets the mobile country code. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile)# sgsn-mnc Type: Privileged | <i>mnc</i> | Sets the mobile network code. |

Table 13 lists the related **auth-profile-realm** configuration commands.

TABLE 13 Commands related to ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged | | Sets the authorization method. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the authentication service. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-id</i> | Sets the dynamic VLAN ID. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-auth-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |

bridge-profile

To create or update the bridge profile configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# bridge-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Authorization service profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # bridge-profile auth-prof
```

Related Commands

- [Table 14](#) lists the related **bridge-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 14](#) lists the related **bridge-profile-dhcp-option82** configuration commands.

[Table 14](#) lists the related **bridge-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 14 Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile) configuration

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-option-82 Type: Privileged | | Enables the DHCP Option 82. |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-relay Type: Privileged | | Enables the DHCP relay. It also enable DHCP Option 82, DHCP server 1and 2, |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-server1 Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the DHCP Server 1 |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# dhcp-server2 Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the DHCP Server 1 |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |

TABLE 14 Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile) configuration (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Set the authentication service profile name |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# no Type: Privileged | dhcp-option82 dhcp-relay dhcp-server2 relay-both | Disables DHCP Option 82, DHCP Relay or deletes DHCP Server 2 |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile)# relay-both Type: Privileged | | Enables sending DHCP requests to both the servers simultaneously. |

Table 15 lists the related **bridge-profile-dhcp-option82** configuration commands.

TABLE 15 Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# no Type: Privileged | subopt1 subopt150 subopt151 subopt2 | Disables various options |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt1 Type: Privileged | [ap-info ap-essid ap-mac] | Enables subopt-1 |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt150 Type: Privileged | | Enables subopt-150 |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

bridge-profile

TABLE 15 Commands related to ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subtopt151 Type: Privileged | essid area-name <i>name</i> | Enables subopt-151 |
| ruckus(config-bridge-profile-dhcp-option82)# subtopt2 Type: Privileged | [ap-ssid ue-ssid ue-mac ap-mac] | Enables subopt-2 |

calea

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ruckus(config)# calea mac  
ruckus(config)# calea server ip
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# calea
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related calea-store configuration commands.

TABLE 16 Commands related to ruckus(config-calea) configuration

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-calea)# mac Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Updates Calea UE MAC configuration. |
| ruckus(config-calea)# server-ip Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Updates Calea server IP configuration. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

cert-store

cert-store

To create or update certificate configurations, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cert-store ap-cert name
ruckus(config)# cert-store cert name
ruckus(config)# cert-store csr name
ruckus(config)# cert-store hotspot-cert name
ruckus(config)# cert-storeweb-cert name
```

Syntax Description

`ruckus(config)# cert-store`

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ap-cert <i>name</i> | Create / updates the AP port certificate |
| cert <i>name</i> | Create / updates the certificate configuration |
| csr <i>name</i> | Create / updates CSR (Certificate Signing Request) configuration |
| hotspot-cert <i>name</i> | Sets the hotspot certificate |
| web-cert <i>name</i> | Sets the management web certificate |

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# cert-store cert apcert
ruckus(config-cert) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 17](#) lists the related `cert-store` configuration commands.

TABLE 17 Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# cert Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> <i>ftp-url</i> append | Uploads the certificate file. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# city Type: Privileged | <i>city</i> | Sets the city |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# common-name Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> | Sets the domain name |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# country Type: Privileged | <i>country</i> | Sets the country. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description |
| ruckus(config-cert-store# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# email Type: Privileged | <i>email</i> | Sets the email address. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# inter-cert Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Uploads the intermediate CA certificate. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the certificate name. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# no Type: Privileged | inter-cert root-cert | Removes the certificates. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# organization Type: Privileged | <i>org</i> | Sets the organization. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# passphrase Type: Privileged | <i>passphrase</i> | Sets the key passphrase. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# private-key Type: Privileged | upload <i>ftp-url</i> csr <i>csr-name</i> | Sets the private key. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# root-cert Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Select the root certificate. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# server-cert Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Uploads the server certificate. |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# state Type: Privileged | <i>state</i> | Sets the state |
| ruckus(config-cert-store)# unit | <i>org-unit</i> | Sets the organization unit. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

cert-store

TABLE 17 Commands related to ruckus(config-cert-store) configuration (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |

changepassword

To change the administrative password, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# change old password new password
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password

Existing password

new password

Changed password. The password must contain at least eight characters with at least one number, one letter, and one special character (~ ! @ # \$ % ^ & * () - _ = + [] { } \ | ; : ' " , . < > / ?) except ` or \$.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# change Old Password: *****
New Password:*****
```

Configuration Commands (a - d)

clock

clock

To update the system clock or the timezone configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# clock timezone timezone
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

timezone

Sets the system clock timezone

timezone

Timezone name of the domain

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# clock timezone Africa/Nairobi
```

cluster-ip-list

To update the node IP address mapping list of the cluster configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list ip-mappings
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip-mappings

Node IP mapping list, which is space separated.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list <old-ip>:<new-ip> <old-ip2>:<new-ip2>
ruckus(config)# cluster-ip-list 172.19.18.96:172.19.13.56 172.19.15.67:172.19.10.07
```

Configuration Commands (a - d)

cluster-name

cluster-name

To change the cluster name.

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-name <cluster-name>
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cluster-name

New cluster name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# cluster-name md
This command will restart some services. Do you want to continue (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

data-plane

To update the data plane configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# data-plane [ name] [name forward-stp]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the data plane

forward-stp

Disables the STP package bridge

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# data-plane indus4d1
```

Related Commands

[Table 18](#) lists the related data plane configuration commands

TABLE 18 Commands related to ruckus(config-data-plane)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-data-plane)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-data-plane)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-data-plane)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-data-plane)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-data-plane)# ip Type: Privileged | address dhcp : Sets the IP address of the data plane address <i>ip mask gateway</i> : Sets the IP address of the data plane | Updates the IP configuration. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)
data-plane

TABLE 18 Commands related to ruckus(config-data-plane) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | secondary <i>ip mask</i> : Sets the IP address for the secondary Interface name-server <i>ip secondary</i> : Set the primary and secondary DNS servers route <i>ip mask ip</i> : Sets the static routes | |
| ruckus(config-data-plane)# natip Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> : NAT IP | Updates NAT IP configuration |
| ruckus(config-data-plane)# no Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> secondary name-server secondary natip <i>ip</i> route <i>ip mask ip</i> vlan | Disables / deletes options. |
| ruckus(config-data-plane)# vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-id secondary</i> | Updates the VLAN configuration. |

dns-server-service

To create or update DNS server services, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# dns-server-service
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

name

DNS server service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # dns-server-service xyz
```

Configuration Commands (a - d)

do

do

To setup the do command, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# do
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# do
```

domain

To create or update the domain configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# domain name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the domain

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # domain indusap1
```

Related Commands

- [Table 19](#) lists the related **domain** configuration commands.
- [Table 20](#) lists the related **domain-zone** configuration commands.
- [Table 21](#) lists the related **domain-zone-aaa** configuration commands.
- [Table 22](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ap-group** configuration commands.
- [Table 23](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ap-snmp** configuration commands.
- [Table 24](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ap-group-lldp** configuration commands.
- [Table 26](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ap-model** configuration commands.
- [Table 27](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.
- [Table 28](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ap-registration-rule** configuration commands.
- [Table 29](#) lists the related **domain-zone-block-client** configuration commands.
- [Table 30](#) lists the related **domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy** configuration commands.
- [Table 38](#) lists the related **domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule** configuration commands.
- [Table 33](#) lists the related **domain-zone-client-isolation-whitelist** configuration commands.
- [Table 36](#) lists the related **domain-zone-bonjour-policy** configuration commands.
- [Table 39](#) lists the related **domain-zone-device-policy** configuration commands.
- [Table 40](#) lists the related **domain-zone-device-policy rule** configuration commands.
- [Table 30](#) lists the related **domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile** configuration commands.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

- [Table 43](#) lists the related **domain zone-guest-access** configuration commands.
- [Table 44](#) lists the related **domain-zone-hotspot** configuration commands.
- [Table 48](#) lists the related **domain-zone-l2-acl** configuration commands.
- [Table 50](#) lists the related **domain-zone-web-authentication** configuration commands.
- [Table 51](#) lists the related domain-zone-wechat configuration commands.
- [Table 52](#) lists the related **domain-zone-wlan** configuration commands.
- [Table 54](#) lists the related **domain-zone-wlan-group** configuration commands.
- [Table 55](#) lists the related **domain-zone-wlan-scheduler** configuration commands.

[Table 19](#) lists the related to **domain** configuration commands.

TABLE 19 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain)# admin Type: Privileged | <i>username rolename</i> | Adds an administrator and assign a role in the current domain. |
| ruckus(config-domain)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the domain description. |
| ruckus(config-domain)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain)# no Type: Privileged | <i>admin <username></i> <i>zone <name></i> | Disables and deletes command configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain)# parent Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the parent domain name. |
| ruckus(config-domain)# zone Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> <i>name template name</i> : Create from template <i>name clone name</i> : Clone from an existing AP zone <i>name ap-firmware ap-firmware</i> : Change AP firmware <i>name cluster-switch-over name</i> : Enable cluster switchover | Create or update an AP zone in the current domain. |
| ruckus(config-domain)# zone-zd Type: Privileged | <i>ap-firmware import ftp-url</i> | Create AP zone from ZD backup file. |

[Table 20](#) lists the related **domain-zone** configuration commands.

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# aaa Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the AAA server configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# adj-threshold Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100 | Sets the adjacent radio threshold of the client load balancing. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-firmware Type: Privileged | <i>ap-firmware</i> | Sets the AP firmware. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-group Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the AP group configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-ip-mode Type: Privileged | [ipv4 ipv6 dual] | Sets the AP IP mode to either IPv4 or IPv6. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-logon Type: Privileged | <i>logon-id</i> | Sets the login ID for the AP administrator. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>ManTag</i> : VLAN Tag (1-4094); enter 'keep' to keep APs setting. | Sets the AP management VLAN. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-model Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the AP model configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-password Type: Privileged | | Sets the password for the AP administrator. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-reboot-timeout Type: Privileged | default-gateway [<i>hours and minutes</i>] : Sets the default gateway timeout in hours and minutes. control-interface <i>hours</i> : Sets the control interface timeout in hours. | Sets the AP reboot timeout. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-registration-rule Type: Privileged | <i>priority</i> | Creates or updates the AP registration rule configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged | | Sets the AP SNMP options. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# background-scan Type: Privileged | 2.4g <i>seconds</i> 5g <i>seconds</i> | Sets the background scanning. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# band-balancing Type: Privileged | 2.4g <i>int</i> 2.4g 2.4G band <i>int</i> : Percentage of clients on 2.4G band | Sets the band balance. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# block-client Type: Privileged | <i>mac</i> : Client MAC Address | Sets to block clients. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged | | Enables the bonjour gateway. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the bonjour policy. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channel Type: Privileged | 2.4g <i>channel</i> 5g indoor <i>channel</i> 5g outdoor <i>channel</i> | Sets the channel. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> : The interval value (Range: 60~3600 sec) | Sets the channel evaluation interval. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channel-range Type: Privileged | 2.4g [<i>channel</i> all] 5g indoor [<i>channel</i> all] 5g outdoor [<i>channel</i> all] | Sets the channel range. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} | Set a mode to automatically adjust AP channels. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged | 2.4g <i>number</i> : MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) 5g <i>number</i> | Sets the MTBC value of ChannelFly. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# channelization Type: Privileged | 2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20] | Sets the channelization. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> 2.4g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> 2.4g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> 5g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> 5g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> 5g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> | Enables the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# client-isolation-whitelist Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> : Client isolation whitelist name | Creates or updates the client isolation whitelist. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# country-code Type: Privileged | <i>country-code</i> | Sets the country code. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description, |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# device-policy Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the device policy. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# dfs-channel Type: Privileged | | Enable DFS channels for the US country code. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# diffserv Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the diff server profile. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# dos-protection Type: Privileged | <i>dosBarringPeriod</i> : DoS protection period <i>dosBarringThreshold</i> : DoS protection threshold <i>dosBarringCheckPeriod</i> : DoS protection checkperiod | Enables DoS (Denial-of-service) protection. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ethernet-port-profile Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> :Ethernet Port Profile name. | Sets the Ethernet Port profile. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# gps Type: Privileged | <i>latitude longitude</i> | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged | <i>altitude</i> [floor meters] altitude value floor meters | Sets the GPS altitude. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# guest-access Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the guest access. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# headroom Type: Privileged | 2.4g client 5g: 5 GHz radio | Sets the headroom (# of clients) of client load balancing. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# hotspot Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the WISPr hotspot configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# hotspot20-venue-profile Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the venue profile for hotspot release 2 configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# hotspot20-wlan-profile Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the WLAN profile for hotspot release 2 configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# indoor-channel Type: Privileged | | Enables the indoor channels. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# ipsec-tunnel-profile Type: Privileged | <i> \${value}</i> | Sets the IPsec Tunnel Profile. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# l2-acl Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the layer 2 access control list. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# lbs Type: Privileged | | Enables the location based service. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# lbs-service | | Sets the location based service. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# load-balancing | 2.4g 5g | Sets the client load balancing. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# location | <i>text</i> | Sets the location. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# location-additional-info | <i>text</i> | Sets the additional information location. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# mesh | | Enables mesh networking. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# mesh-name | <i>name</i> | Sets the mesh name (ESSID). |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# mesh-passphrase | <i>mesh-passphrase</i> | Sets the mesh passphrase. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# move | domain <i>name</i> | Moves the zone to another domain. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# no | aaa <i>name</i> ap-group <i>name</i> ap-registration-rule <i>priority</i> background-scan <i>2.4g 5g</i> band-balancing block-client bonjour-fencing bonjour-fencing-policy bonjour-gateway bonjour-policy channel-select-mode client-admission-control <i>2.4g 5g</i> client-isolation-whitelist description device-policy dfs-channel difftserv dos-protection ethernet-port-profile gps gps-altitude guest-access | Disables and deletes commands. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| | hotspot <i>name</i> hotspot20-venue-profile <i>name</i> hotspot20-wlan-profile indoor-channel I2-acl lbs load-balancing location location-additional-info mesh protection-mode <2.4g \${value}> roam smart-mon smart-roam-disconnect-event syslog-enabled timezone-dst usb-software venue-code venue-profile vlan-overlapping vlan-pooling web-authentication wechat wlan <i>name</i> wlan-group <i>name</i> wlan-scheduler <i>name</i> | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# node-affinity-profile Type: Privileged | <i>profile-name</i> | Sets the node affinity profile |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# protection-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} | Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# roam Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Sets the smart roam. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged | [disable enable] : Disables or enables rogue access points report-all [disable enable]: Enables or disables all rogue devices report-only-malicious [enable disable]: Enables or disables only malicious rogue device types | Sets the report rogue access point. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | report-ssid-spoofing [disable enable] : Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have SSID spoofing | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged | report-same-network [enable disable] : Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have same network report-mac-spoofing [disable enable] : Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have MAC IP address spoofing protect-from-malicious [disable enable] : Enables or disables the network from malicious rogue access points | Sets the report rogue access point. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# secondary-channel Type: Privileged | 5g indoor [<i>Secondary channel</i>] 5g outdoor[<i>Secondary channel</i>] | Sets the secondary channel. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# smart-mon Type: Privileged | interval value threshold value | Sets the smart monitor interval. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# smart-roam-disconnect-event Type: Privileged | | Enables smart roam disconnect event. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-enabled Type: Privileged | | Enables the external syslog server for APs for the specified zone. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-facility Type: Privileged | [Local6 Keep Original Local0 Local5 Local7 Local1 Local4 Local3 Local2] | Sets the syslog server facility, |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-ip Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the IP address for the syslog server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-ip6 Type: Privileged | <i>ipv6</i> | Sets the IPv6 address for the syslog server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port number for the syslog server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# syslog-priority Type: Privileged | [Alert Info Critical Warning Notice Emergency All Error] | Sets the syslog server priority. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# timezone Type: Privileged | System : Follows the controller time zone setting System [time zone] Select the time zone from system database User-defined [time zone abbr.] User defined time zone Time zone abbreviation (example: GMT, CST, EST) | Sets the timezone for zone. |

TABLE 20 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# timezone-dst Type: Privileged | [Start End] order weekday month hour | Sets the user defined timezone for daylight savings. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# timezone-gmt-offset Type: Privileged | [hour hour:] minute: For example, 8, -7:45 | Sets the user defined timezone for GMT offset. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# tunnel-profile Type: Privileged | profile-name | Sets the AP GRE tunnel profile. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# tunnel-type Type: Privileged | [gre gre-udp] | Sets the tunnel type. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# tx-power Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100 | Sets the TX power adjustment. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# usb-software Type: Privileged | upload ftp-url | Sets the AP USB software package. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# venue-code Type: Privileged | codeVenue Code | Sets the venue code. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# venue-profile Type: Privileged | name | Sets the venue profile. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# vlan-overlapping Type: Privileged | | Enables the overlapping of VLAN pooling. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# vlan-pooling Type: Privileged | name | Creates or updates the VLAN pooling profile. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# weak-bypass Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100 | Sets the weak bypass threshold of the client load balancing. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# web-authentication Type: Privileged | name | Sets the web authentication. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# wechat Type: Privileged | name: WeChat name | Create/update WeChat configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# wlan Type: Privileged | name | Creates or updates the WLAN/ ESSID configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# wlan-group Type: Privileged | name | Creates or updates the WLAN group configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone)# wlan-scheduler Type: Privileged | name | Creates or updates the WLAN scheduler configuration. |

Table 21 lists the related **domain-zone-aaa** configuration commands.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 21 Commands related ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged | | Enables the admin domain name. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged | <i>admin-domain</i> | Creates or updates the admin domain. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged | <i>admin-password</i> | Creates or updates the admin password. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged | ip <i>ip</i> ipv6 <i>ipv6</i> port <i>port</i> shared-secret <i>shared-secret</i> | Enables backup of RADIUS support and set related settings. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged | <i>base-domain</i> | Set the base domain. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged | | Enables the global catalog support. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Set IP addresses of primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# ip6 Type: Privileged | <i>ipv6</i> | Set IPv6 addresses of primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged | <i>key-attribute</i> | Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# no Type: Privileged | backup global-catalog no-response-fail | Disables or deletes configuration settings. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the password for the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# search-filter | <i>search-filter</i> | Sets the search filter. |

TABLE 21 Commands related ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# shared-secret | <i>shared-secret</i> | Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# test | <i>username password [PAP CHAP]</i> | Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials and protocol settings. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# test-acct | | Tests the accounting server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# type | [radius radius-acct LDAP AD] | Sets the RADIUS type. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-aaa)# windows-domain | <i>windows-domain</i> | Sets the windows domain name. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 22 lists the related **domain-zone-ap-group** configuration commands.

TABLE 22 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# ani-ofdm-level Type: Privileged | <i>ap-mode</i> : AP model name | Sets the AP adaptive noise immunity level for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channel Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g indoor \${value} 5g outdoor \${value} | Sets the channel. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> : The interval value (60~3600 secs) | Sets the channel evaluation interval. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channel-range Type: Privileged | 2.4g [channels all] : 2.4GHz radio 5g indoor [channels all] : 5GHz radio 5g outdoor [channels all] : 5GHz radio | Set channel range. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} : 2.4GHz radio 5g \${value} : 5GHz radio | Automatically adjusts the AP channels. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${number} : 2.4GHz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value range: 100-1440 5g \${number} : 5Hz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value range: 100-1440 | Set MTBC value of Channelfly. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 22 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged | 2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20] | Sets the channelization. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) | Enables the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> : Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad <i>maxRadioLoad</i> Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) | Enables the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> 5g [disable enable] <i>ap-model</i> 5g gain <i>gain</i> <i>ap-model</i> 2.4g gain <i>gain</i> <i>ap-model</i> 2.4g [enable disable] <i>ap-model</i> gain <i>gain</i> <i>ap-model</i> [disable enable] <i>ap-model</i> 2.4g [3-antennas 2-antennas] <i>ap-model</i> 5g [3-antennas 2-antennas] | Sets the external antenna for specific AP model. |

TABLE 22 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# gps Type: Privileged | <i>latitude longitude</i> | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# gps-altitude Type: Privileged | <i>altitude [floor meters]</i> | Sets the GPS altitude. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# internal-heater Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model[enable disable]</i> | Sets the internal heater for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# lbs Type: Privileged | | Enables the location based service. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# lbs-service Type: Privileged | | Sets the location based service. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# led-mode Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> | Sets the LED mode for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# lldp Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model[enable disable]</i> | Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# location Type: Privileged | | Sets the location. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# location-additional-info Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the additional information location. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# member Type: Privileged | add <i>ap-mac</i> move-to <i>apgroup-name ap-mac</i> remove <i>mac</i> | Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged | ani-ofdm-level channel 2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channel-evaluation-interval channel-select-mode channel-range channelization 2.4g channelization 5g client-admission-control description external-antenna <i>ap-model 5g</i> | Disables / deletes the configuration settings. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 22 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| | external-antenna ap-model 2.4g gps internal heater lbs led-mode lldp location location-additional-info | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged | override-ap-mgmt-vlan override-channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-lbs override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info poe-operating-mode poe-out port-setting radio-band status-leds tx-power 2.4g tx-power 5g usb-port usb-software venue-profile wlan-group 2.4g wlan-group 5g | Disables / deletes the configuration settings. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlanTag</i> | Overrides the AP Management VLAN. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Overrides auto channel selection mode and ChannelFly MTBC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Overrides the client admission control settings. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-lbs Type: Privileged | | Overrides the location based service to zone settings. |

TABLE 22 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged | | Overrides the zone location setting. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged | | Overrides the zone location additional information setting. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> : AP model name | Switches the PoE Operating Mode for specific AP model |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> [enable disable] | Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> | Sets the port settings for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# radio-band Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> [2.4g 5g] | Switches the radio band for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> [enable disable] | Sets the status LED for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# tx-power Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} | Sets the TX power adjustment. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# usb-port Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> [disable enable] | Sets the USB port for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# usb-software Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> : AP model name | Sets AP USB software package for a specific AP model |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# venue-profile Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> : Venue profile | Sets the venue profile. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Sets the WLAN group configurations. |

Table 23 lists the related domain zone-ap-snmp-options configuration commands.

TABLE 23 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain zone-ap-snmp configuration)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp)# ap-snmp Type: Privileged | | Enables AP SNMP. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp)# no Type: Privileged | ap-snmp snmp-v2-community <i>name</i> | Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 23 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain zone-ap-snmp configuration) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| | snmp-v3-username | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> : Community name | Adds or updates the AP SNMPv2 community. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp)# snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> : User name | Adds or updates the AP SNMPv3 user. |

Table 24 lists the related **domain-zone-ap-group-lldp** configuration commands.

TABLE 24 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group lldp)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the LLDP advertise interval in seconds from the range 1 to 300. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the LLDP hold time in seconds from the range 60 to 1200. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged | | Enables the LLDP management IP TLV. |

Table 25 lists the related **domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting** configuration commands.

TABLE 25 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# dot1x Type: Privileged | authsvr [<i>Authenticator Server Name</i>] acccsvr <i>name</i> mac-auth-bypass [<i>true false</i>] supplicant user-name [<i>user name password password</i>] supplicant mac | Sets the 802.1x role |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# help | | Displays the help. |

TABLE 25 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# lan | <i>port</i> <i>port uplink [general access trunk]</i> <i>port untag vlan</i> <i>port member vlan-members</i> <i>port dot1x [auth-mac-based disabled auth-port-based supplicant]</i> | Enables or disable specific port. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# no | dot1x accsvr lan port | Disables or deletes the configuration settings. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 26 lists the related to **zone-ap-model** configuration commands.

TABLE 26 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# ext-ant | 2.4g number 2.4g number[3 2] 5g number 5gg number[2 3] | Sets the external antenna. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# internal-heater | | Enables international heater. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan1 | | Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan2 | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan3 | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan4 | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lan5 | | |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# led | | Enables the status of led. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# led-mode | | Sets the led mode description |

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 26 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lldp | | Enables the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP). |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the LLDP advertise interval. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the LLDP hold time. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt | | Enables the LLDP management IP TLV. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# no | ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb-port usb-software | Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode | <i>\$(value)</i> | Switches the PoE mode |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# poe-out-port | | Enables the PoE out port |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# radio-band | <i>\$(value)</i> | Switches the radio band for a specific AP model. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# usb-port | | Enables USB port. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model)# usb-software | | Sets AP USB software package. |

Table 27 lists the related **domain-zone-ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.

TABLE 27 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged | <i>8021x-type</i> | Sets the 802.1x. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged | <i>acct-service</i> | Sets the accounting service configurations. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged | <i>auth-service</i> | Sets the authentication service configurations. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged | | Sets the MAC authentication bypass. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# members Type: Privileged | <i>members</i> | Sets the members. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged | acct-service mac-bypass | Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged | <i>profile</i> : Ethernet Port profile | Sets the Ethernet Port profile. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# supplicant Type: Privileged | mac custom <i>username password</i> | Sets the supplicant. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# type Type: Privileged | [trunk-port access-port general-port] | Sets the port type. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-untag-id</i> | Sets the VLAN untag ID. |

Table 28 lists the related **domain-zone-ap-registration-rule** configuration commands.

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 28 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# gps Type: Privileged | <i>latitude longitude distance</i> | Sets the GPS coordinates. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# ip-range Type: Privileged | <i>ip ip</i> | Sets the IP address range from and to IP address. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# provision-tag Type: Privileged | <i>tag</i> | Sets the provision tags. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# subnet Type: Privileged | <i>ip mask</i> | Sets the subnet IP address and subnet mask. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-registration-rule)# type Type: Privileged | [gps provision-tag ip-range subnet] | Sets the rule type. |

[Table 29](#) lists the related domain-zone-block-client configuration commands.

TABLE 29 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-block-client)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-block-client)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |

[Table 30](#) lists the related domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy configuration commands.

TABLE 30 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone- bonjour-fencing- policy)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone- bonjour-fencing- policy)# no Type: Privileged | description rule <i>rule index</i> | Sets to delete sub commands. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone- bonjour-fencing- policy)# rule Type: Privileged | <i>index</i> : rule index | Sets the bonjour fencing rule. |

Table 31 lists the related domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule configuration commands.

TABLE 31 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy- rule)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy- rule)# no Type: Privileged | rule <i>rule index</i> | Sets to delete sub commands. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy- rule)# rule Type: Privileged | <i>index</i> : rule index | Sets the bonjour fencing rule. |

Table 131 on page 343 lists the related **domain zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 32 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy- rule)# closest-ap Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the configuration to the closest AP. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy- rule)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy- rule)# device-mac-list Type: Privileged | \${value} | Lists the devices, which use MAC address. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy- rule)# device-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the device type. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy- rule)# fence-range Type: Privileged | | Sets the fence range. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy- rule)# no Type: Privileged | <i>device-mac-list</i> | Disables the configuration. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 32 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# service-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the service type. |

Table 33 lists the related domain-zone-client-isolation-whitelist configuration commands.

TABLE 33 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-domain-client-isolation-whitelist)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# auto Type: Privileged | | Enables the auto whitelist. Each entry must have an IP address in order to enable auto whitelist. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# entry Type: Privileged | <i>index</i> : entry index | Sets the client isolation entry. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-client-isolation-whitelist)# no Type: Privileged | auto description entry | Sets to delete sub command |

Table 34 lists the related domain **zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community** configuration commands.

TABLE 34 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged | notification notification-target read snmp-v2-community <i>name</i> snmp-v3-user <i>name</i> write | Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification Type: Privileged | | Enable notification privilege |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-target Type: Privileged | | Enable notification target configuration commands. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the notification type |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged | | Enable the read privilege. |

TABLE 34 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged | | Enable the write privilege. |

Table 35 lists the related config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration commands.

TABLE 35 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged | | Sets SNMPv3 user authentication. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged | notification' notification-target read write snmp-v3-user name | Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged | | Enable the read privilege. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged | | Enable the write privilege. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification Type: Privileged | | Enable notification privilege. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification-target Type: Privileged | | Enable notification target configuration commands. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the notification type |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# privacy Type: Privileged | none des privacy-phrase: DES privacy phrase. | Set SNMPv3 user privacy. |

Table 36 lists the related domain-zone-bonjour-policy configuration commands.

TABLE 36 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# do | | Executes the do command. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 36 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# no rule | <i>priority</i> | Deletes the rules based on the rule priority. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy)# rule | <i>priority</i> | Sets the bonjour policy set of rules based on the rule priority. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 38 lists the related **zone-bonjour-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 37 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# closest-ap | <text> | Sets the configuration to the closest AP. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# description | <text> | Sets the description. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-mac-list | <code> \${value}</code> | Lists the devices, which use MAC address. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-type | | Sets the device type. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# fence-range | | Sets the fence range. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# no | <i>device-mac-list</i> | Disables the configuration. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# service-type | | Sets the service type. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 38 lists the related **domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 38 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service Type: Privileged | airdisk airplay airport-management airprint airtunes apple-file-sharing apple-mobile-devices (Allows sync with iTunes over Wi-Fi) appletv icloud-sync itunes-remote itunes-sharing open-directory-master optical-disk-sharing other screen-sharing secure-file-sharing secure-shell workgroup-manager www-http www-https xgrid | Sets the bridge service. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# from-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>int</i> | Sets the from VLAN. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# notes Type: Privileged | <i>int</i> | Sets the notes. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# protocol Type: Privileged | | Sets the bridge service when it is 'other'. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# to-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>int</i> | Sets the VLAN. |

Table 39 lists the related **domain-zone-device-policy** configuration commands.

TABLE 39 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# default-action | [allow block] | Sets the default action to either allow or block. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 39 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# description | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# no policy-rule | <i>Device Type</i> | Deletes the device policy rules. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy)# policy-rule | | Sets the device policy. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 40 lists the related **domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 40 Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# action | [allow block] | Sets the default action to either allow or block. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# description | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# downlink | [<i>Rate Limiting</i>] Rate limiting (mbps) | Sets the downlink rate limiting. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# no vlan | | Resets the VLAN number. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# type | [<i>Device Type</i>] | Sets the device type. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# uplink | [<i>Rate Limiting</i>] Rate limiting (mbps) | Sets the uplink rate limiting. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# vlan | [<i>VLAN Number</i>] | Sets the VLAN number. |

TABLE 40 Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-device-policy-policy rule) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 41 lists the related **domain-zone-diffserv** configuration commands.

TABLE 41 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# downlink-diffserv Type: Privileged | <i>value</i> | Enables the tunnel diffserv downlink and sets the diffserv number. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# no Type: Privileged | description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv | Disables various options. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# preserved-diffserv Type: Privileged | <i>value</i> | Adds the preserved diffserv number. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-diffserv)# uplink-diffserv Type: Privileged | <i>value</i> | Enables the tunnel diffserv uplink and sets the diffserv number. |

Table 30 lists the related domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile configuration commands.

TABLE 42 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-ethernet-port-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the 802.1x. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x-enable Type: Privileged | | Enable 802.1x |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# acct-service | <i>acct-service</i> | Sets the accounting service. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 42 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-ethernet-port-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# auth-service | <i>auth-service</i> | Sets the authentication service. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# client-visibility | | Enables client visibility regardless of 802.1X authentication |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# dvlan | | Enables the dynamic VLAN. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# guest-vlan | <i>guest-vlan-id</i> | Enables the dynamic guest VLAN. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# mac-bypass | | Enables the MAC authentication bypass. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# no | 8021x-enable acct-service client-visibility dvlan mac-bypass proxy-acct proxy-auth tunnel | Disables various options. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-acct | | Enables proxy accounting service. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-auth | | Enables proxy authentication service. |

TABLE 42 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-ethernet-port-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# supplicant Type: Privileged | mac - MAC IP address customusername password | Sets the supplicant. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# tunnel Type: Privileged | | Enables tunnel. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# type Type: Privileged | | Sets the port type. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-members Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-members</i> | Sets the VLAN members. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-untag-id</i> | Sets the VLAN members. |

Table 43 lists the related **domain-zone-guest-access** configuration commands.

TABLE 43 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-guest-access)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged | | Enables the web portal terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the grace period. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# language Type: Privileged | | Sets the language. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# logo Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-uri</i> FTP URL, format: <i>ftp://username:password@ip/file-path</i> | Sets the logo. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 43 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-guest-access) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the guest access service name. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# no Type: Privileged | enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions | Disables the various options. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# session-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# sms-gateway Type: Privileged | | Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# start-page Type: Privileged | original redirect <i>start-url</i> | Sets the start page. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged | | Sets the terms and conditions for the web portal. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged | | Sets the title for the web portal. |

Table 44 lists the related domain-zone-hotspot configuration commands.

TABLE 44 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the grace period. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# https-redirect Type: Privileged | <i>enable</i> | If enabled, the AP tries to redirect the HTTPS requests to the hotspot portal. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged | | Sets the portal language. |

TABLE 44 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged | <i>location-id</i> | Sets the location ID. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the location name. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Sets the logo. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged | internal external <i>logon-url</i> | Sets the logon model |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged | | Sets the MAC address format. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged | https-redirect show-terms-conditions walled-garden <i>walled-garden-list</i> . Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list. | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the sessions timeout. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged | | Shows the terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged | none enable only <i>instructions</i> | Sets the smart client support. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged | original <i>start-url</i> | Sets the start page. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged | redirect | Sets the terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged | <i>title</i> | Sets the title. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged | <i>walled-garden-list</i> | Enables Walled Garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list |

Table 44 lists the related **domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile** configuration commands.

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 45 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# no Type: Privileged | venue-names wan-at-capacity wan-sym-link | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged | unspecified unspecified assembly [coffee-shop passenger-terminal restaurant bar arena library place-of-worship emergency-coordination-center museum stadium convention-center unspecified amphitheater amusement-park theater zoo-or-aquarium] business [unspecified on attorney-office professional-office research-and-development-facility doctor-or-dentist-office fire-station post-office bank] educational [unspecified school-primary university-or-college school-secondary] | Sets the venue category |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) Type: Privileged | factory-and-industrial [factory] institutional [hospital group-home unspecified prison-or-jail long-term-care-facility alcohol-and-drug-rehabilitation-center] mercantile [grocery-market automotive-service-station unspecified retail-store gas-station shopping-mall] residential [unspecified private-residence hotel-or-motel dormitory boarding-house] | Sets the venue category. |

TABLE 45 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| | storage unspecified utility-and-miscellaneous unspecified vehicular [train airplane ferry a bus motor-bike unspecified ship-or-boat] outdoor [unspecified city-park bus-stop traffic-control rest-area muni-mesh-network kiosk] | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-names Type: Privileged | <i>language names</i> | Sets the venue-names. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-at-capacity Type: Privileged | | Sets the WAN capacity. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-load Type: Privileged | <i>downlink-load</i> : Load between 1 and 255 | Sets the WAN downlink load. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-speed Type: Privileged | <i>speed</i> | Sets the WAN downlink speed in (kbps). |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-link-status Type: Privileged | [link-up link-test link-down] | Sets the link status. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-load-duration Type: Privileged | <i>duration</i> | Sets the load measurement duration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-sym-link Type: Privileged | | Enables symmetric link. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-load Type: Privileged | <i>uplink-load</i> | Sets the WAN uplink load. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-speed Type: Privileged | <i>speed</i> : Uplink speed in kbps | Sets the WAN uplink speed. |

Table 46 lists the related **domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 46 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# access-network-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the access network type. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 46 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra Type: Privileged | | Sets the ASRA profile. |
| ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-dns-redirect Type: Privileged | <i>url</i> | Sets the ASRA DNS redirection. |
| ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-http-redirect Type: Privileged | | Sets the ASRA HTTP redirection. |
| ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-online-signup Type: Privileged | <i>ssid</i> | Sets the ASRA online signup. |
| ruckus(config--domain-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-terms-conditions Type: Privileged | <i>url</i> | Sets the ASRA terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged | [pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp] [open unknown closed] | Sets the connection capabilities. pptp: Protocol Number:6 Port:1723 Protocol Name: Used by PPTP VPNs http: Protocol Number:6 Port:80 Protocol Name: HTTP voip-6: Protocol Number:6 Port:5060 Protocol Name: VoIP ipsec-vpn: Protocol Number:17 Port:4500 Protocol Name: IPSec VPN ikev2: Protocol Number:17 Port:500 Protocol Name: Used by IKEv2(IPSec VPN) tls: Protocol Number:6 Port:443 Protocol Name: Used by TLS VPN voip-17: Protocol Number:17 Port:5060 Protocol Name: VoIP icmp: Protocol Number:1 Port:0 Protocol Name: ICMP |
| ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged | [pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp] [open unknown closed] | ssh: Protocol Number:6 Port:22 Protocol Name: SSH esp: Protocol Number:50 Port:0 Protocol Name: ESP open: Open unknown: Unknown closed: Closed |
| ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# cust-connect-capabilities Type: Privileged | <i>protocol-name protocol-number</i> | Creates or updates the custom connection capabilities. |
| ruckus(config--domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |

TABLE 46 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# identity-providers Type: Privileged | <i>identityProvider default</i> | Sets the identity providers. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# internet-option Type: Privileged | enable | Enables the specified WLAN with Internet connectivity. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv4-address Type: Privileged | [port-restrict-address single-nated-private-address double-nated-private-address port-restricted-addressdouble-nated-address unknown public-address port-restricted-address-single-nated-address not-available] | Sets the IPv4 address. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv6-address Type: Privileged | [not-available unknown available] | Sets the IPv6 address. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# no Type: Privileged | asra asra-dns-redirect asra-http-redirect asra-online-signup asra-terms-conditions cust-connect-capabilities identity-providers internet-option | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# operator Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the operator name. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

[Table 47](#) lists the related **domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities** configuration commands.

TABLE 47 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Set the port number. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# protocol Type: Privileged | <i>protocol</i> | Sets the protocol number. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities) status Type: Privileged | [closed unknown open] | Sets the status. |

[Table 48](#) lists the related **domain-zone-l2-acl** configuration commands.

TABLE 48 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)# action Type: Privileged | [allow block] | Sets the handling action to allow or block. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)# mac Type: Privileged | <i> \${value} </i> | Sets the MAC value. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-l2-acl)# no mac Type: Privileged | <i> \${value} </i> | Disables the MAC value. |

[Table 49](#) lists the related **domain-zone-vlan-pooling** configuration commands.

TABLE 49 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged | mac-hash | Sets the algorithm. |

TABLE 49 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# no Type: Privileged | description pooling | Disables various option |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged | range <i>start-value end-value</i> : VLAN range single <i>value</i> : Single VLAN ID | Adds the VLAN pooling. |

Table 50 lists the related domain-zone-web-authentication configuration commands.

TABLE 50 Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-web-authentication)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the grace period. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged | | Sets the language. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# session-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-web-authentication)# start-page Type: Privileged | original redirect <i>start-url</i> | Sets the start page. |

Table 51 lists the related domain-zone-wechat configuration commands.

TABLE 51 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# authentication-url | <i>text</i> | Sets the authentication URL. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 51 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# | <i>text</i> | Sets the black list. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# dnat-destination | <i>text</i> | |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# dnat-port-mapping | <i>sourcedest</i> | Sets the DNAT destination. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# grace-period | <i>minutes</i> | Set the grace period as minutes. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# no | dnat-port-mapping white-list | Disables various options. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wechat)# white-list | <i>white-list</i> . Allow unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list. | Sets the white list. |

Table 52 lists the related domain-zone-wlan configuration commands.

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# aaa-vlan-override | | Enables AAA VLAN override. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# access-network | | Enables tunnel WLAN traffic to the controller. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# acct-delay-time | | Enables the acct-delay time. |

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# acct-interval Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Set the authentication service. Enables accounting interval to send interim updates. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# acct-service Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the accounting service. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# acct-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged | | Set the accounting service: Uses the controller as proxy. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# acct-ttg-session Type: Privileged | | Sets the accounting service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# auth-method Type: Privileged | | Sets the authentication method. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# auth-service Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the authentication service. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged | | Sets the authentication service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# auth-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the authentication type. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)#bss-minrate Type: Privileged | [5.5mbps 24mbps 12mbps 1mbps 2mbps] | Sets the BSS minimum rate. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)#bypass-cna Type: Privileged | | Enable to bypass CNA server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# calea Type: Privileged | | Enable Calea server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# called-sta Type: Privileged | | Sets the called STA ID. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# client-fingerprinting Type: Privileged | | Sets the client fingerprinting. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# client-tx-rx-statistics Type: Privileged | | Enables ignore statistics from unauthorized clients. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# core-network Type: Privileged | [l3ogre ttg-pdg bridge mixed l2ogre pmipv6] | Sets the core network. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description, |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# device-policy Type: Privileged | [Policy Name] | Sets the device policy. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dgaf Type: Privileged | | Disables downstream group-address frame forwarding. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dhcp-option-82 Type: Privileged | | Enables DHCP option 82. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dhcp-option-82-format Type: Privileged | [ruckus-gre soft-gre] | Enables DHCP option 82 format options. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# diffserv-profile Type: Privileged | name | Sets the Diffserv profile |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# directed-threshold Type: Privileged | number Directed threshold should range from 0 to 128 | Sets the directed MC/BC threshold |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# disable-band-balancing Type: Privileged | | Disables radio band balancing on WLAN. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# disable-load-balancing Type: Privileged | | Disables client load balancing on WLAN. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# disable-wlan Type: Privileged | | Disables this WLAN service. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dnlink-limit Type: Privileged | | Sets the downlink rate limiting. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dns-server-profile Type: Privileged | | Sets the DNS server profile. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dp-tunnel-nat Type: Privileged | | Enables the DP tunnel NAT server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dpsk-effective-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the DPSK expiration effective type. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dpsk-expiration Type: Privileged | | Sets the DPSK expiration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dpsk-length Type: Privileged | number: key length (8-62) | Sets the DPSK length. The range is 8-62. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dpsk-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the DPSK type. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dpsk-server-type Type: Privileged | | Sets DPSK type. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# dtim-interval Type: Privileged | number: DTIM interval must range from 1 to 255 | Sets the DTIM interval. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# eap-acct-ip-attr-ignore | | Accounting service - enables the attribute <i>ignore</i> for EAP Accounting IP address. |

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# enable-rfc5580-support | | Enables this attribute to deliver the location information only for those APs where location attribute is configured. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# enable-type | | Enables the WLAN service type. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# enc-algorithm | | Sets the encryption algorithm. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# enc-method | | Sets the encryption method. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# enc-mfp | | Sets the MFP. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# enc-passphrase | <i>password</i> | Sets the encryption passphrase. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# enc-wep-key | <i>wep-key-index</i> <i>wep-key</i> Type: Privileged | Sets WEP key (HEX). WEP key (HEX), length should be 10 (WEP-64) or 26 (WEP-128) |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# external-nas | | Enables the external NAS IP address. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# flow-log | | Enables the flow log. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# flexi-vpn | <i>profile-name</i> : vSZ-D zone affinity profile name | Sets the flexi vpn profile. This command is applicable to vSZ-H. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# flexi-vpn-destination-vlan | <i>destination VLAN</i> | Sets the VLAN destination in the range from 1 to 4094 for flexi-vpn. This command is applicable to vSZ-H. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# force-dhcp | <i>timeout</i> <i>seconds</i> timeout : Sets the disconnect client timeout interval seconds : Sets the disconnect client timeout in intervals of 5 - 15 seconds | Sets the timeout for DHCP in seconds. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# forwarding-policy | | Sets the forwarding policy configurations. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# guest-access Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the guest access service. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# guest-access-acct-service Type: Privileged | | Sets the accounting server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# guest-access-auth-service Type: Privileged | | Sets the authentication server. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# hessid Type: Privileged | <i>hessid</i> | Sets the WLAN HESSID value. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# hide-ssid Type: Privileged | | Hides SSID in beacon broadcast. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# hotspot Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the hotspot service. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# hotspot2 Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the hotspot 2.0 configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# hotspot20-osu-support Type: Privileged | | Enables the hotspot 2.0 device registration from the guest portal. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# inactivity-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>number</i> | Sets the inactivity timeout. Terminates idle user sessions after the specified seconds of inactivity. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# l2-acl Type: Privileged | [<i>ACL Name</i>] | Sets the layer 2 access control list. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged | | Sets the MAC address format. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# mac-auth Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the MAC authentication. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# max-clients Type: Privileged | <i>number</i> | Sets the maximum clients. Allows clients per AP radio to associate with this WLAN. Range is between 1 and 512. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# mgmt-tx-rate Type: Privileged | [11mbps 1mbps 54mbps 24mbps 36mbps 12mbps 5.5mbps 9mbps 48mbps 2mbps 18mbps 6mbps] | Sets the management Tx rates. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# mobility-domain-id Type: Privileged | <i>number</i> : ID number (1-65535) | Sets the mobility domain identifier (for 802.11r). |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# no Type: Privileged | aaa-vlan-override access-network | Disables or deletes the configuration settings. |

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| | acct-delay-time acct-service acct-service-use-proxy acct-ttg-session auth-service-use-proxy bss-minrate bypass-cna calea client-fingerprinting client-tx-rx-statistics device-policy dgaf dhcp-option-82 difftserv-profile disable-band-balancing disable-load-balancing disable-wlan dnlink-limit dns-server-profile dp-tunnel-nat eap-acct-ip-attr-ignore enable-rfc5580-support external-nas flexi-vpn flexi-vpn-destination-vlan flow-log force-dhcp hessid hide-ssid hotspot20-osu-support l2-acl mac-auth ofdm-only (Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing) okc-support onboarding-auth-service onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy | |

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# no Type: Privileged | pmk-caching proxy-arp qinq-vlan qos-map-enable roam single-session-id-acct support-802-11d support-802-11k support-802-11r uplink-limit user-traffic-profile vlan-enabled vlan-pooling wireless-client-isolation wireless-client-isolation-whitelist wireless-client-isolation wispr-ttg-support zero-it-activation zero-it-onboarding | Disables or deletes the configuration settings. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# ofdm-only Type: Privileged | | Enables OFDM (Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing) rates. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# okc-support Type: Privileged | | Enables OKC support. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service Type: Privileged | <i>service-name local realm</i> <i>service-name remote realm</i> <i>service-name local realm never</i> <i>service-name local realm hour expiration-value</i> . Expiration value between 1 and 175200. <i>service-name local realm day expiration-value</i> . Expiration value between 1 and 7300. <i>service-name local realm week expiration-value</i> . Expiration value between 1 and 1040. <i>service-name local realm month expiration-value</i> . Expiration value between 1 and 240. | Sets the onboarding authentication service. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged | | Sets the onboarding authentication service using the controller proxy server. |

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# onboarding-portal Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the onboarding portal. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# operator-realm Type: Privileged | | Sets the operator realm. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# pmk-caching-support Type: Privileged | | Enables the PMK caching support. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# priority Type: Privileged | | Sets the priority as either low or high. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# proxy-arp Type: Privileged | | Enables proxy ARP. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# qinq-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>s-vlan-id</i> | Enables Q-in-Q VLAN. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# qos-map Type: Privileged | <i>priority</i> | Updates the QoS map. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# qos-map-enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the QoS map. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-id Type: Privileged | <i>number</i> | Sets the RADIUS NAS ID. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-ip Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the RADIUS NAS IP address. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-ip-type Type: Privileged | [<i>sz-mgmt-ip</i> <i>disabled</i> <i>user</i> <i>sz-control-ip</i>] | Sets the RADIUS NAS IP type. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-max-retries Type: Privileged | <i>times</i> | Sets the maximum number of retries for RADIUS NAS. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-reconnect-primary Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the reconnection to the primary RADIUS NAS. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-request-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the RADIUS NAS request timeout. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the RADIUS NAS type. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# roam Type: Privileged | | Enables roaming. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# roam-factor Type: Privileged | 2.4g <i>value</i> 5g <i>value</i> | Sets the roam factor. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)
domain

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# scheduler Type: Privileged | [<i>Profile Name</i>] | Sets the WLAN scheduler profile. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# single-session-id-acct Type: Privileged | | Enables Single Session ID Accounting. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# ssid Type: Privileged | <i>ssid</i> | Sets the WLAN SSID configuration. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# ssid-rate-limiting Type: Privileged | <i>uplinkdownlink</i> | Sets the SSID rate limit as either uplink or downlink with the range 1-200 mbps. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# support-802-11d Type: Privileged | | Enables support for 802.11d. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# support-802-11k Type: Privileged | | Enables support for 802.11k neighbor reports. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# support-802-11r Type: Privileged | | Enables 802.11r fast BSS transition. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# uplink-limit Type: Privileged | | Sets the uplink rate limiting. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# user-traffic-profile Type: Privileged | | Sets the user traffic profile. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# venue-code Type: Privileged | | Enables venue code. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# vlan-enabled Type: Privileged | | Enables dynamic VLAN. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# vlan-id Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-id</i> | Sets the VLAN ID |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# wlan-pooling Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Enables and sets the WLAN pooling profile. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# web-authentication Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the web authentication service. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# wechat Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | WeChat services |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# wireless-client-isolation Type: Privileged | | Sets the wireless client Isolation. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# wireless-client-isolation-whitelist [<i>Whitelist Name</i>] | | Sets the wireless client Isolation whitelist. |

TABLE 52 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# wispr-ttg-support | | Enables WISPr TTG support. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# zero-it-activation | | Enables zero-it activation (WLAN users are provided with wireless configuration installer after they log in). |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# zero-it-onboarding | | Enables zero-it device registration from the guest portal. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 48 lists the related **domain-zone-wlan-qos-map** configuration commands.

TABLE 53 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-qos-map)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-qos-map)# dscp-range | <i>dscp-low-value</i> <i>dscp-high-value</i> | Sets the range as either high or low values for DSCP. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-qos-map)# enable | | Enables the QoS map setting. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-qos-map)# excp-dscp-values | | Sets the exception values for DSCP. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-qos-map)# no | enable excp-dscp-values | Disables the commands. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 54 lists the related **domain-zone-wlan-group** configuration commands.

TABLE 54 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# description | <i>text</i> | Sets the description, |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# help | | Displays the help. |

Configuration Commands (a - d)

domain

TABLE 54 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# no | wlan name | Disables or removes WLAN from this group. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-group)# wlan | name vlan vlanTag nasid nasid name nasid nasid vlan vlanTag name vlan vlanTag name nasid nasid name vlan-pooling vlanPooling name vlan-pooling vlanPooling nasid name | Sets a WLAN in this group or overrides VLAN setting. |

Table 55 lists the related **domain-zone-wlan-scheduler** configuration commands.

TABLE 55 Commands related to ruckus (config-domain-zone-wlan-scheduler)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-scheduler)# description | <i>text</i> | Sets the description, |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-scheduler)# no | description schedule-data [weekday empty] [start time value empty] [end time value] \${weekday} | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data | [weekday empty] [start time value empty] [end time value] \${weekday} | Sets the schedule table. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

dp-group

To enable and set the data plane grouping, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# dp-mac-group dp1-mac, dp2-mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

dp-mac-group

Data plane groups defined as DP MAC addresses in a group. For example, 3 data plane groups are configured as *dp1-mac, dp2-mac, dp3-mac*

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# dp-mac-group dp1-172.19.7.100,dp2-172.19.8.120
```


Configuration Commands (e - r)

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| • encrypt-mac-ip..... | 126 |
| • encrypt-zone-name..... | 127 |
| • end..... | 128 |
| • eth-port-validate-one-trunk..... | 129 |
| • event..... | 130 |
| • event db-persistence..... | 132 |
| • event email..... | 133 |
| • event snmp-trap..... | 134 |
| • event-email..... | 135 |
| • event-threshold..... | 136 |
| • exit..... | 137 |
| • flexIvpn..... | 138 |
| • ftp-server..... | 139 |
| • ftp-test..... | 141 |
| • help..... | 142 |
| • hostname..... | 143 |
| • hotspot-profile..... | 144 |
| • identity-provider..... | 146 |
| • interface..... | 155 |
| • ip control-nat..... | 159 |
| • ip default-gateway..... | 160 |
| • ip default-gateway-ipv6..... | 161 |
| • ip internal-subnet..... | 162 |
| • ip name-server..... | 163 |
| • ip name-server-ipv6..... | 164 |
| • ip route..... | 165 |
| • ip route-ipv6..... | 166 |
| • ip separate-access-core..... | 167 |
| • ip-support..... | 168 |
| • ipsec-profile..... | 169 |
| • l2ogre-profile..... | 173 |
| • lbs-service..... | 176 |
| • ldap-service..... | 178 |
| • license cloud..... | 180 |
| • license export..... | 181 |
| • license import..... | 182 |
| • license local..... | 183 |
| • license sync-now..... | 184 |
| • lineman..... | 185 |
| • localdb-service..... | 186 |
| • logging console..... | 187 |
| • lwapp2scg..... | 188 |
| • mgmt-acl..... | 190 |
| • mvno..... | 192 |
| • no acct-profile..... | 196 |
| • no ad-service..... | 197 |
| • no admin..... | 198 |
| • no admin-radius..... | 199 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| • no ap..... | 200 |
| • no ap auto-tagging..... | 201 |
| • no ap-cert-check..... | 202 |
| • no ap-control-mgmt-tos..... | 203 |
| • no ap-zone-aggregate..... | 204 |
| • no auth-profile..... | 205 |
| • no bridge-profile..... | 206 |
| • no calea-mac..... | 207 |
| • no calea-server-ip..... | 208 |
| • no cert-store..... | 209 |
| • no cls-sess msisdn..... | 210 |
| • no control-plane..... | 211 |
| • no data-plane..... | 212 |
| • no domain..... | 213 |
| • no dns-server-service..... | 217 |
| • no dp-group..... | 218 |
| • no eap-aka..... | 219 |
| • no eap-sim..... | 220 |
| • no encrypt-mac-ip..... | 221 |
| • no encrypt-zone-name..... | 222 |
| • no event..... | 223 |
| • no ftp-server..... | 224 |
| • no hotspot-profile..... | 225 |
| • no identity-provider..... | 226 |
| • no interface..... | 227 |
| • no ip..... | 228 |
| • no ipsec-profile..... | 230 |
| • no l2ogre-profile..... | 231 |
| • no lbs-service..... | 232 |
| • no ldap-service..... | 233 |
| • no lineman..... | 234 |
| • no logging..... | 235 |
| • no mvno..... | 236 |
| • no network-traffic-profile..... | 237 |
| • no oauth-service..... | 238 |
| • no operator-profile..... | 239 |
| • no osu-portal-profile..... | 240 |
| • no outbound-firewall..... | 241 |
| • no radius-service..... | 242 |
| • no report..... | 243 |
| • no rks-gre..... | 244 |
| • no role..... | 245 |
| • no snmp-v2-community..... | 246 |
| • no snmp-v3-user..... | 247 |
| • no sci-profile..... | 248 |
| • no snmp-notification..... | 249 |
| • no soft-gre..... | 250 |
| • no subpackages..... | 251 |
| • no user-agent-blacklist..... | 252 |
| • no user-role..... | 253 |
| • no user-traffic-profile..... | 254 |
| • no vlan-pooling..... | 255 |

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| • no zone..... | 256 |
| • no zone-affinity..... | 259 |
| • no zone-template..... | 260 |
| • node-affinity-config..... | 261 |
| • northbound-auth-type..... | 263 |
| • northbound-portal..... | 264 |
| • ntp-server..... | 265 |
| • oauth-service..... | 266 |
| • operator-profile..... | 268 |
| • osu-portal-profile..... | 270 |
| • outbound-firewall..... | 272 |
| • radius-service..... | 274 |
| • rebalance-aps..... | 277 |
| • report..... | 278 |
| • rks-gre..... | 281 |
| • role..... | 283 |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

encrypt-mac-ip

encrypt-mac-ip

To enable encryption of MAC and IP address, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# encrypt-mac-ip
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# encrypt-mac-ip
Successful operation
```

encrypt-zone-name

To enable AP Zone name encryption for WISPr enriched URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# encrypt-zone-name
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# encrypt-zone-name  
Successful operation
```

end

To end the current session and returns to privileged EXEC mode, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# end
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# end
```

eth-port-validate-one-trunk

To update the validator for an AP with at least one trunk port, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# eth-port-validate-one-trunk
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following keywords:

disable

Disable the validator for the AP with at least one trunk port

enable

Enable the validator for the AP with at least one trunk port

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# eth-port-validate-one-trunk
```

event

To update the event notification configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event eventCode
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
eventCode  
Single configuration event notification
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # event 1002
```

Related Commands

[Table 56](#) lists the related **event** configuration commands.

TABLE 56 Commands related to ruckus(config-event)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-event)# db-persistence Type: Privileged | | Enables the data blade persistence for the event. |
| ruckus(config-event)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-event)# email Type: Privileged | | Enables the email notification. |
| ruckus(config-event)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-event)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-event)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-event)# no Type: Privileged | db-persistence email | Disables various options. |

TABLE 56 Commands related to ruckus(config-event) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| | snmp-trap | |
| ruckus(config-event)# snmp-trap Type: Privileged | | Enables the SNMP trap. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

event db-persistence

event db-persistence

To enable data base persistence for the event, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event db-persistence
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# event db-persistence
No. Event Code Category      Type          Description
Severity
  Severity
    SNMP           Email        DB Persistence
  -----
  1   103       AP Communication  AP status changed to Managed This event occurs when AP is appro
Informational
  Enabled         Enabled      Enabled by the
SCG.
  2   105       AP Communication  AP rejected      This event occurs when AP is rejected
Minor
  Enabled         Enabled      Enabled by the SCG.
  3   106       AP Communication  AP firmware updated This event occurs when AP successful
Informational
  Enabled         updates the firmware details to the
SCG.
Please choose Event Codes (separated by ',') to enable DB persistence events:
```

event email

To enable event triggers for selected email notification, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event email eventCode
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>eventCode</i> | Single configuration event notification |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# event email 305, 214, 113
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

event snmp-trap

event snmp-trap

To enable the events to trigger the SNMP trap, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event snmp-trap eventCode
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

eventCode

Single configuration event notification

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# event snmp-trap 305,114,102
```

event-email

To setup the event to email services, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event-email eventCode
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>eventCode</i> | Single configuration event notification |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# event-email
ruckus(config-event-email) #
```

Related Commands

Table 57 lists the related **event-email** configuration commands.

TABLE 57 Commands related to ruckus(config-event-email)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-event-email)# do Type: Privileged | | Enables the do command. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the email notifications for events. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# mail-to Type: Privileged | <i>email</i> | Enables the email address configuration. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# end Type: Privileged | | End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exit from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# help Type: Privileged | | Display the help message. |
| ruckus(config-event-email)# no Type: Privileged | enable mail-to email | Disables various options. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

event-threshold

event-threshold

To update the event threshold configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# event-threshold threshold
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

threshold

Single threshold event notification

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# event-threshold thres  
ruckus(config-event-threshold) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 57](#) on page 135 lists the related **event-threshold** configuration commands.

TABLE 58 Commands related to ruckus(config-event-threshold)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-event-threshold)# do Type: Privileged | | Enables the do command. |
| ruckus(config-event-threshold)# end Type: Privileged | | End the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-event-threshold)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exit from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-event-threshold)# help Type: Privileged | | Display the help message. |
| ruckus(config-event-threshold)# unit Type: Privileged | | Sets the threshold unit. |
| ruckus(config-threshold)# value Type: Privileged | <i>value</i> | Sets the threshold value. |

exit

To exit from the EXEC, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# exit
```

flexiVpn

To create or update flexi vpn roaming profile configuration, use the following command.

To create or update flexi vpn roaming profile configuration, use the following

NOTE

This command is applicable to vSZ-H.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # flexiVpn  
ruckus (config-flexiVpn)
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related flexiVpn commands.

TABLE 59 Commands related to ruckus(config-flexiVpn)#

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables flexi vpn global settings. |
| ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# help Type: Privileged | | Disables the flexi vpn settings. |
| ruckus(config-flexiVpn)# no Type: Privileged | <i>enable</i> | Disables the flexi vpn settings. |

ftp-server

To update the FTP server for uploading reports configuration, use the following command.

ruckus(config)# ftp-server *name*

Once you enter the config-ftp-server context, you can configure the rest of the FTP server settings (see example below).

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of FTP server.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ftp-server ftp1
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# host 1.1.1.1
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# port 21
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# username test
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# password
Password: *****
Retype: *****
ruckus(config-ftp-server)# exit
ruckus(config)#

```

Related Commands

Table 60 lists the related **ftp-server** commands.

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enable for uploading reports to the FTP server. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# help | | Displays the help. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)
ftp-server

TABLE 60 Commands related to ruckus(config-ftp-server) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# host | <i>ip</i> | Sets the FTP server IP address. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# no | enable | Disables uploaded reports to the FTP server. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# password | <i>password</i> | Sets the FTP password. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# port | <i>port</i> | Sets the FTP server port. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# protocol | <i>protocol</i> | Sets the protocol. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# remote-directory | <i>directory</i> | Sets the FTP remote directory. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# test | | Test the FTP settings. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ftp-server)# username | <i>username</i> | Sets the user name. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

ftp-test

To test the FTP server connection, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ftp-test name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
FTP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ftp-server FTP-SERVER  
Fail to connection to FTP server
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

help

help

To display the help message, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# help
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# help
```

hostname

To change the hostname, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# hostname hostname
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
hostname  
Changed hostname
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# hostname  
This command will restart some services. Do you want to continue (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

hotspot-profile

To create or update the Hotspot (WISPr) service profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# hotspot profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the Hotspot (WISPr) service profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # hotspot htsp1
```

Related Commands

[Table 61](#) lists the related **hotspot-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 61 Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the EAP-SIM MAP version. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# language Type: Privileged | | Sets the portal language. |

TABLE 61 Commands related to ruckus(config-hotspot-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# location-id Type: Privileged | <i>location-id</i> | Sets the location ID. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# location-name Type: Privileged | <i>location-name</i> | Sets the location name. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# logo Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Sets the operator logo. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# logon-url Type: Privileged | internal external <i>logon-url</i> <i>logon-url</i> : Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication | Sets the logon model. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged | | Sets the MAC address format. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# name Type: Privileged | | Renames the hotspot profile. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# no Type: Privileged | show-terms-conditions walled garden <i>walled-garden-list</i> : Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma separated IP address, IP address range, CIDR and domain name list. | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# session-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged | | Shows the terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged | none enable only <i>instructions</i> only Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the Smart Client application | Sets the smart client support. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# start-page Type: Privileged | original redirect <i>start-url</i> <i>start-url</i> : Redirects to the defined URL | Sets the start page. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged | <i>terms</i> | Sets the terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged | <i>title</i> | Sets the title. |
| ruckus(config-hotspot-profile)# walled-garden Type: Privileged | <i>walled-garden-list</i> | Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list. |

identity-provider

To create or update identity provider configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# identity-provider name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the identity provider

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # identity-provider idwlan  
ruckus (config-identity-provider) #
```

Related Commands

- [Table 62](#) lists the related **identity-provider** configuration commands.
- [Table 63](#) lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 64](#) lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.
- [Table 65](#) lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile** configuration commands
- [Table 66](#) lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile-realm** configuration commands.
- [Table 67](#) lists the related **identity-provider-osu-enable** configuration commands.
- [Table 68](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms** configuration commands.
- [Table 69](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps** configuration commands.
- [Table 70](#) lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth** configuration commands

[Table 62](#) lists the related **identity-provider** configuration commands.

TABLE 62 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-enable Type: Privileged | | Enables accounting. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# acct-profile Type: Privileged | | Sets the accounting profile. |

TABLE 62 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# auth-profile Type: Privileged | | Sets the authentication profile. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# home-ois Type: Privileged | <i>name 5-hex id1 id2 id3 id4 hex-value</i> <i>name 3-hex id1 id2 id3</i> | Sets the Home OIs. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the identity provider name. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# no Type: Privileged | acct-enable home-ois osu-enable plmns realm | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# osu-enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the online signup and provisioning. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# plmns Type: Privileged | <i>mcc mnc</i> | Sets the PLMNs. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider)# realms Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the realms |

Table 63 lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 63 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# default Type: Privileged | no-match-realm acct <i>name</i> no-realm acct <i>name</i> | Sets the default service. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

identity-provider

TABLE 63 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# no Type: Privileged | realm <i>name</i> | Disables the realm command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile)# realm Type: Privileged | <i>realm</i> | Sets the accounting service realm. |

Table 64 lists the related **identity-provider-acct-profile-realm** configuration commands.

TABLE 64 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# acct-service Type: Privileged | RAD_ACCT: RADIUS type na : NA-Disabled <i>name</i> : Accounting service name | Sets the accounting service. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the realm name. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-acct-profile-realm)# realm Type: Privileged | <i>realm</i> | Sets the accounting service realm. |

Table 65 lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 65 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-interim-acct-interval | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the accounting interim interval for the hosted AAA server. |

TABLE 65 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-idle-timeout | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the idle session timeout for the hosted AAA server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-session-timeout | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the session timeout for the hosted AAA server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# aaa-support | | Enables the hosted AAA server support. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# default | no-match-realm acct <i>name</i> : Set to either RADIUS, local-database, na (request rejected) or radius. Set the authentication service name. no-realm acct <i>name</i> : Sets the default authentication service. | Sets the default service. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# description | <i>text</i> | Sets the description |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# gpp-support | | Sets the PLMN identifier. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# no | aaa-support gpp-support realm | Disables the commands. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# realm | <i>realm</i> | Sets the authentication service realm. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mcc | <i>mcc</i> | Sets the mobile country code. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile)# sgsn-mnc | <i>mnc</i> | Sets the mobile network code. |

Table 66 lists the related **identity-provider-auth-profile-realm** configuration commands.

Configuration Commands (e - r)

identity-provider

TABLE 66 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-method Type: Privileged | | Sets the authorization method. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# auth-service Type: Privileged | RAD_AUTH: Sets the RADIUS type local-database: Sets the service to local database na: Sets it to request rejected name: Sets the authentication Service name | Sets the authentication service. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# dynamic-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-id</i> | Sets the dynamic VLAN ID. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-auth-profile-realm)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the authentication service name. |

Table 67 lists the related **identity-provider-osu-enable** configuration commands.

TABLE 67 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# common-icon Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Sets the common language icon. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |

TABLE 67 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# no Type: Privileged | osu-auth-services service-descr whitelisted-domains | Disables the commands |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged | <i>service-name local realm</i> <i>service-name</i> : Authentication services name local : Local database <i>realm</i> : Realm server <i>service-name remote realm</i> remote : Supports only RADIUS service <i>service-name local realm never</i> <i>service-name local realm hour expiration-value</i> : Local credential expiration, between 1 and 175200 <i>service-name local realm day expiration-value</i> : Local credential expiration, between 1 and 7300 <i>service-name local realm week expiration-value</i> : - Local credential expiration, between 1 and 1040 | Sets the OSU authentication services. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-auth-services Type: Privileged | <i>service-name local realm month expiration-value</i> : Local credential expiration - between 1 and 240 | Sets the OSU authentication services. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-cert Type: Privileged | #{cert} | Sets the OSU certificates. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-nai-realm Type: Privileged | | Sets the OSU NAI realm. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# osu-portal Type: Privileged | internal osu-portal-profile external portal-url | Sets the OSU portal. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-format Type: Privileged | r2-r1-zeroit r2-r1-zeroit : Hotspot 2.0 R2, Hotspot 2.0 R1 (Apple and Samsung) r2-zeroit : Hotspot 2.0 R2 only | Sets the provisioning format. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-protocol Type: Privileged | all oma-dm soap-xml | Sets the provisioning protocol. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-service-Type: Privileged | internal external service-url | Sets the provisioning service. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

identity-provider

TABLE 67 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-service-url Type: Privileged | <i>url</i> | Sets the provisioning service URL. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# provisioning-update-at Type: Privileged | home-only home-roaming any | Sets the provisioning update. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# service-descr Type: Privileged | <i>language name icon-ftp-url</i> <i>language name description icon-ftp-url</i> | Sets the subscription description |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-osu-enable)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> | Sets the white listed domains. |

Table 68 lists the related **identity-provider-realms** configuration commands.

TABLE 68 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# eaps Type: Privileged | [#4 #2 #3 #1] #4 : EAP method ID #2 : EAP method ID #3 : EAP method ID #1 : EAP method ID | Creates or updates the EAP configuration. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# encoding Type: Privileged | [rfc-4282 utf-8] | Sets the encoding type. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the realm name. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms)# no Type: Privileged | eaps | Disables the command. |

Table 69 lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps** configuration commands.

TABLE 69 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# auth Type: Privileged | [4 1 2 3] 4: Authentication index 1: Authentication index 2: Authentication index 3: Authentication index | Creates or updates the authentication information based on the index. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# method Type: Privileged | [eap-aka-23 eap-tls eap-mschap-v2 na eap-aka-50 md5 eap-ttls reserved eap-sim eap-cisco peap] eap-aka-23: EAP-AKA eap-tls: EAP-Transport Layer Security (EAP-TLS) eap-mschap-v2: EAP-MSCHAP-V2 na: N/A eap-aka-50: EAP-AKA md5: MD5-Challenge eap-ttls: EAP-Tunneled Transport Layer Security (EAP-TTLS) reserved: Reserved for the Expanded Type eap-sim: EAP for GSM Subscriber Identity Module (EAP-SIM) eap-cisco: EAP-Cisco peap: Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol (PEAP) | Sets the EAP method. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps)# no Type: Privileged | auth | Disables the command. |

Table 70 lists the related **identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth** configuration commands.

Configuration Commands (e - r)
identity-provider

TABLE 70 Commands related to ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# info Type: Privileged | [tunneled credential non-eap-inner expand-inner-eap inner-auth-eap expand-eap] tunneled : Tunneled EAP method credential type credential : Credential type non-eap-inner : Non EAP inner authentication type expand-inner-eap : Expanded inner EAP method inner-auth-eap : Inner authentication EAP method type expand-eap : Expanded EAP method | Sets the authentication parameter type. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# type Type: Privileged | <i>type</i> | Sets the authentication type. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-id Type: Privileged | <i>vendor-id</i> | Sets the vendor ID. |
| ruckus(config-identity-provider-realms-eaps-auth)# vendor-type Type: Privileged | <i>vendor-type</i> | Sets the vendor type. |

interface

To setup the interface configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# interface cluster name
ruckus(config)# interface control
ruckus(config)# interface management
ruckus(config)# interface user-defined name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
cluster  
    name  
        Sets the cluster interface  
  
control  
    name  
        Name of the cluster  
  
management  
    Sets the management interface configuration  
  
user-defined  
    Sets the user defined interface configuration  
  
mgmt-and-ap-control  
    Sets the management and AP control  
  
user-defined  
    name  
        Sets the user defined interface configuration  
  
user-defined  
    name  
        User defined interface name.
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# interface management
ruckus(config-if)# data-plane
```

Related Commands

- [Table 71](#) lists the related **interface** configuration commands.
- [Table 71](#) lists the related **interface-user-defined** configuration commands.

[Table 73](#) lists the related interface-management configuration commands

The following command lists the related **interface** configuration commands.

TABLE 71 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-interface)# data-plane Type: Privileged | name forward-stp <i>name</i> : Dataplane name: Dataplane name forward-stp : Disables the STP package bridge | Updates the dataplane configuration |
| ruckus(config-interface)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# interface Type: Privileged | control | Sets the physical interface such as control interface. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# name Type: Privileged | | Renames the user-define interface. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# ip Type: Privileged | address dhcp address : Sets IP address of interface dhcp : IP address negotiated by DHCP ipv6-address auto ipv6-address : Sets the IPv6 address with prefix lengths of interface auto : IPv6 address negotiated by auto address ip mask gateway address : Sets IP address of interface <i>ip</i> : Static IP address <i>mask</i> : IP Subnet mask <i>gateway</i> : Gateway ipv6-address ip gateway ipv6-address : Sets IPv6 address of interface | Sets the IP address. |

TABLE 71 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | <i>ip</i> : Static IPv6 address <i>gateway</i> : Gateway | |
| ruckus(config-interface)# no data-plane Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Disables the data-plane |
| ruckus(config-interface)# service Type: Privileged | <i>hotspot</i> | Sets the services such as hotspot. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-id</i> | Sets the VLAN ID for the interface. |

The following command lists the related **interface-user-defined** configuration commands.

TABLE 72 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-interface)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# interface Type: Privileged | [control management] | Sets the physical interface such as control and management interface. Executed in conjunction with user defined sub command. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# name Type: Privileged | | Renames the user-define interface. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# ip Type: Privileged | <i>address</i> | Sets the IP address for the user defined interface. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# service Type: Privileged | <i>any</i> <i>hotspot</i> | Sets the service. |
| ruckus(config-interface)# vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-id</i> | Sets the VLAN ID for the interface. |

The following table lists the related interface-management configuration commands.

TABLE 73 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-interface)# data-plane Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Updates the dataplane configuration. |
| ruckus(config-if)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

interface

TABLE 73 Commands related to ruckus(config-interface-user-defined) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-if)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-if)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-if)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-if)# ip Type: Privileged | address: Sets IP address of interface ipv6-address: Sets the IPv6 address with prefix lengths of interface | Sets the IP address for the management interface. |
| ruckus(config-if)# no Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-id</i> | Disables this command. |

ip control-nat

To set the control NAT IP configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip control-nat ip
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip
The Control NAT IP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip control-nat
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

ip default-gateway

ip default-gateway

To setup the default gateway configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway cluster  
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway control  
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway management
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| cluster | Cluster interface |
| control | Control interface |
| management | Management interface |

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway control
```

ip default-gateway-ipv6

To setup the default gateway configuration for IPv6, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway-ipv6
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway-ipv6
cluster      Cluster interface
control      Control interface
management   Management interface
ruckus(config)# ip default-gateway-ipv6 cluster
This command will reload all SCG services. Do you want to continue (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

ip internal-subnet

ip internal-subnet

To setup the IP address internal subnet, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip internal-subnet prefix
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

prefix
Subnet prefix

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip internal-subnet prefix  
This command will reboot internal interface, data planes and SMF service. Do you want to continue?
```

ip name-server

To setup the name server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server ip ip
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip
Primary DNS server

ip
Secondary DNS server

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server ip 172.19.13.56
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

ip name-server-ipv6

ip name-server-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server-ipv6 ipv6-address ipv6-address
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| <i>ipv6-address</i> | Primary DNS server |
| <i>ipv6-address</i> | Secondary DNS server |

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip name-server-ipv6 172.19.13.56
Successful operation
```

ip route

To setup the static rule configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip route ip mask ip interface metric
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip
Destination network IP address

mask
Destination network mask

ip
Next hop IP address

interface
Interface

metric
Distance metric for this route

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip route ip 193.12.30.10 255.255.255 10.9.0.254 management
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

ip route-ipv6

ip route-ipv6

To setup the IPv6 static rule configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip route-ipv6 ip ip interface metric
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip

Destination network IPv6 address with prefix length

ip

Next hop IPv6 address

interface

Interface

metric

Distance metric for this route

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip route-ipv6 193.12.30.10 193.12.30.20
```

ip separate-access-core

To enable access and core gateway, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip separate-access-core enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

To enable access and core gateway

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip separate-access-core enable
```

ip-support

To update IP version support, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ip-support ipv4-ipv6 ipv4-only
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ipv4-ipv6

To support both IPv4 and IPv6 versions

ipv4-only

To support IPv4 version only

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ip-support ipv4-ipv6
```

ipsec-profile

To update IPsec profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ipsec-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>name</i> | IPsec profile name |
|-------------|--------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # ipsec-profile xyz
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **ipsec-profile** configuration commands

TABLE 74 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# auth-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the authentication type |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server Type: Privileged | | Sets Certificate Management Protocol CA/RA address. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-server-path Type: Privileged | | Sets Certificate Management Protocol Server path. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cara-subject-name Type: Privileged | | Sets the Certificate Management Protocol subject name of CA/RA |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged | | Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for the CA/RA address |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# cmp-subject-name-dhcp-opt43-subcode Type: Privileged | | Sets the Certificate Management Protocol DHCP option 43 sub code for subject name of CA/RA |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# description | | Sets the description. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)
ipsec-profile

TABLE 74 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dhcp-opt43-subcode | | Sets the DHCP option 43 sub code for Security Gateway. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# dpd-delay | | Sets the Dead Peer Detection. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# end | | End the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-proposal | [3des aes256 aes192 aes128 none] [md5 sha512 sha384 sha1 sha256 aesxcbc] [modp8192 modp6144 modp1024 none modp3072 modp2048 modp1536 modp768 modp4096] 3des: 3DES aes256: AES256 aes192: AES192 aes128: AES128 md5: MD5 sha512: SHA512 sha384: SHA384 sha1: SHA1 sha256: SHA256 aesxcbc: AES-XCBC modp8192:MODP8192 modp6144:MODP6144 modp1024:MODP1024 none: None modp3072:MODP3072 modp2048:MODP2048 modp1536:MODP1536 modp768: MODP768 modp4096:MODP4096 | Add ESP proposal |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-rekeytime | | Sets the ESP Rekey time. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# esp-type | | Set ESP Proposal Type |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC mode. |

TABLE 74 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-check-interval | | Sets the Fail Over Check Interval |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-interval | | Sets the Fail Over Retry Interval |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-mode | | Sets the Fail Over Retry mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# failover-retry-period | | Sets the Fail Over Retry period. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-proposal | [3des aes256 aes192 aes128] [sha1 md5 aesxcbc sha512 sha384 sha256] [prfsha1 prfmd5 prfsha256 prfaescmac prfaesxcbc prfsha384 prfsha512 use-integrity-alg] [modp1024 modp8192 modp6144 modp768 modp4096 modp3072 modp1536 modp2048] 3des: 3DES aes256: AES256 aes192: AES192 aes128: AES128 sha1: SHA1 md5: MD5 aesxcbc: AES-XCBC sha512: SHA512 sha384: SHA384 sha256: SHA256 prfsha1: PRF-SHA1 prfmd5: PRF-MD5 prfsha256: PRF-SHA256 prfaescmac: PRF-AES-CMAC prfaesxcbc: PRF-AES-XCBC prfsha384: PRF-SHA384 prfsha512: PRF-SHA512 contd... | Adds IKE proposal |
| | use-integrity-alg: Use integrity ALG modp1024: MODP1024 modp8192: MODP8192 | |

Configuration Commands (e - r)
ipsec-profile

TABLE 74 Commands related to ruckus(config-ipsec-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | modp6144: MODP6144 modp768: MODP768 | |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-rekeytime Type: Privileged | | Sets the IKE Rekey time. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ike-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the IKE Proposal type. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ip-compression Type: Privileged | | Enables IP compression. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# ipmode Type: Privileged | | Sets the IP mode. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# keep-alive-interval Type: Privileged | | Sets the NAT-T Keep Alive interval. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# name Type: Privileged | | Sets the IPsec profile name. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# nat-traversal Type: Privileged | | Enables force NAT-T. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# no Type: Privileged | cara-server cara-server-path cara-subject-name dpd-delay esp-proposal esp-rekeytime ike-proposal ike-rekeytime ip-compression keep-alive-interval nat-traversal replay-window retry-limit security-gateway | Disables and deletes commands. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# replay-window Type: Privileged | <i>packet:</i> Replay window packets (1 - 32) | Sets the Replay window. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# retry-limit Type: Privileged | <i>value:</i> Retry limit time (1 - 16) | Sets the Retry limit. |
| ruckus(config-ipsec-profile)# security-gateway Type: Privileged | <i>address:</i> Security gateway | Sets the Security gateway. |

l2ogre-profile

To create or update the L2oGRE profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# l2ogre-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>name</i> | L2oGRE profile name |
|-------------|---------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # l2ogre-profile 12g1
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **l2ogre-profile** configuration commands

TABLE 75 Commands related to ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. Length is between 1 and 128, |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# dhcp-option82 Type: Privileged | | Enables DHCP Option 82. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# dhcp-relay Type: Privileged | | Enables DHCP relay. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# dhcp-server1 Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the DHCP server 1. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# dhcp-server2 Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the DHCP server 2. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

l2ogre-profile

TABLE 75 Commands related to ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# icmp-keep-alive-period Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the ICMP keepalive period. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# icmp-keep-alive-retry Type: Privileged | <i>number</i> | Sets the number of retries for ICMP keepalive. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the L2oGRE profile name. no |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# no Type: Privileged | dhcp-option82 dhcp-relay dhcp-server2 relay-both secondary-gateway | Disables L2oGRE settings. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# primary-gateway Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the primary gateway IP address. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# relay-both Type: Privileged | | Enables sending the DHCP requests to both the servers simultaneously. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# secondary-gateway Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the secondary gateway IP address. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile)# tunnel-mtu Type: Privileged | auto : Auto MTU size bytes : Manual MTU size | Sets the tunnel MTU options. |

The following table lists the related **l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82** configuration commands.

TABLE 76 Commands related to ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82) configuration

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# no Type: Privileged | subopt1 subopt150 | Disables various options |

TABLE 76 Commands related to ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82) configuration (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| | subopt151 subopt2 | |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt1 Type: Privileged | [ap-info ap-essid ap-mac] | Enables subopt-1 |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt150 Type: Privileged | | Enables subopt-150 |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt151 Type: Privileged | essid area-name name | Enables subopt-151 |
| ruckus(config-l2ogre-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt2 Type: Privileged | [ap-essid ue-essid ue-mac ap-mac] | Enables subopt-2 |

Ibs-service

To create and update the Location Based Service (LBS) configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lbs-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name  
LBS venue name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # lbs-service name  
ruckus (config-lbs-service) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **lbs-service** configuration command.

TABLE 77 Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help message. |
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# host Type: Privileged | <i>IP address domain name</i> | Sets the server address. |
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the password. |
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port number. |

TABLE 77 Commands related to ruckus(config-lbs-service). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| ruckus(config-lbs-service)# venue Type: Privileged | <i>venue</i> | Sets the LBS venue. |

ldap-service

To create and update the LDAP service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ldap-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
LDAP service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # ldap-service  
ruckus (config-ldap-service) #
```

Related Commands

Table 78 lists the related **ldap-service** configuration command

TABLE 78 Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> : LDAP admin domain name. To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and password with full search and read privileges. For example: uid=admin,dc=ldap,dc=com | Sets the LDAP administrator domain name. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# admin-password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> : LDAP server admin password. For example: uid. | Sets the LDAP administrator password. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# base-domain-name Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> : LDAP base domain name. For example: dc=ldap,dc=com | Sets the LDAP base domain name. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# do | | Sets the do command. |

TABLE 78 Commands related to ruckus(config-ldap-service) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# friendly-name | <i>friendly-name</i> | Sets the LDAP service name as seen by the user. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# group-attrs | <i>attr-value user-role</i> <i>attr-value</i> : Group attribute value <i>user-role</i> : User role | Sets the user traffic profile mapping. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# help | | Displays the help message. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# ip-address | <i>ip</i> | Sets the IP address for LDAP server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# key-attr | <i>attr-value</i> For example: uid | Sets the key attribute for LDAP server. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# no | group-attrs | Disables the command. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# port | <i>port</i> | Sets the port number for LDAP server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-ldap-service)# search-filter | <i>filter</i> For example: (objectClass=Person, show more...) | Sets the search filter for LDAP server. |
| ruckus(config-ldap-service)# test | <i>usernamepassword</i> | Test AAA Server |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

license cloud

license cloud

To enable the Cloud License Server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license cloud enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
enable  
      Enable Cloud License server
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# license cloud
```

license export

To export licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license export ftp-url name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

License file. FTP URL format is, **ftp://username:password@ip/file-path**

name

Set Control Plane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# license export ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license import

To setup the import licenses, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license import ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

License file. FTP URL format is, **ftp://username:password@ip/file-path**

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# license import ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

license local

To enable the local license server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license local /local-server port
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

local-server
Set Local License Server IP or Domain name

port
Set Local License Server port number

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config)# license local
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

license sync-now

license sync-now

To synchronize the license with the server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# license sync-now
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# license sync-now
```

lineman

To setup the workflow URL or to upload the workflow file, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lineman workflow-file ftp-url
```

```
ruckus(config)# lineman workflow-url ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

Define the FTP URL format

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# lineman workflow-file https://172.19.10.4:8443
```

localdb-service

To create or update the local database service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# localdb-service
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# localdb-service  
ruckus(config-localdb-service) #
```

Related Commands

Table 79 lists the related localdb-service configuration command.

TABLE 79 Commands related to ruckus(config-localdb-service)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command |
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# friendly-name Type: Privileged | <i>friendly-name</i> | Displays the local database server name as seen by the user. |
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged | <i>attr-value user-role</i> <i>attr-value</i> : Group attribute value <i>user-role</i> : User role | Sets the user traffic profile mapping. |
| ruckus(config-localdb-service)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help message. |

logging console

To enable service logging on the console, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# logging console cli [ error | info ] cli debug name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cli

Enable CLI logging on the console

error

Enable CLI logging on the console and change logging level to ERROR

info

Enable CLI logging on the console and change logging level to INFO

debug

Enable CLI logging on the console and change logging level to DEBUG

name

System service name, which enables logging for a system service

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# logging console monitor
07:04:20,946 |-INFO in ch.qos.logback.core.rolling.FixedWindowRollingPolicy@167a3a6 - Will use gz
compression
07:04:20,951 |-INFO in ch.qos.logback.core.rolling.RollingFileAppender[FILE] - Active log file
name: /opt/ruckuswireless/wsg/log/monitor/monitor.log
07:04:20,952 |-INFO in ch.qos.logback.core.rolling.RollingFileAppender[FILE] - File property is set to
[/opt/ruckuswireless/wsg/log/monitor/monitor.log]
07:04:20,953 |-INFO in ch.qos.logback.classic.gaffer.ConfigurationDelegate@6ab53f63 - About to
instantiate appender of type [ch.qos.logback.classic.net.SyslogAppender]
```

lwapp2scg

To update the LWAPP to SCG configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# lwapp2scg
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # lwapp2scg
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **lwapp2scg** configuration command.

TABLE 80 Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# acl-ap Type: Privileged | mac <i>ApMac</i> : Sets the AP MAC address. Use commas to separate the addresses. For example: 1a:2b:3c:4d:5f:60,11:22:33:44:55:66 serial <i>SerialNumber</i> : Sets the serial number. Use commas to separate the serial numbers. For example: 123456789012,987654321021 | Sets the ACL AP. |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help message. |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# no Type: Privileged | acl-ap nat-ip-translation | Disables the commands. |

TABLE 80 Commands related to ruckus(config-lwapp2scg). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# nat-ip-translation Type: Privileged | | NAT IP Translation in FTP Passive mode. This mode is enabled by default and is required if the user's NAT cannot support PASV-mode FTP. |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# pasv-port Type: Privileged | <i>min port max port</i> : Sets the minimum and maximum port. | Sets the minimum and maximum port for the dynamic data transmission port range. For PASV-mode FTP to work, the user has to set up a firewall that restricts the range of ports opened by the FTP server, thereby remaining secure, and enabling the download of AP firmware. |
| ruckus(config-lwapp2scg)# policy Type: Privileged | accept Accept by ACL AP list accept-all Accept all deny Deny by ACL AP list deny-all Deny all | Sets the ACL policy. Use the accept option to upgrade individual APs as required by MAC address or serial number. Use the accept-all option to upgrade all APs together. Ensure that there is no existing ZD deployment around in the same sub-net and still in use. All the ZD APs will be affected and upgraded to SCG. Use the deny option to exclude specific APs from being upgraded to SCG by MAC address or serial number. Use the deny-all option to exclude all APs from being upgraded to SCG. |

mgmt-acl

To create or update the management interface access control list configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# mgmt-acl
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# mgmt-acl
```

Related Commands

- [Table 81](#) lists the related **mgmt-acl** server configuration commands.
- [Table 82](#) lists the related **mgmt-acl-rule** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related mgmt-acl server configuration commands.

TABLE 81 Commands related to ruckus(config-mgmt-acl))

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the access control of the management interface. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# no Type: Privileged | enable rule | Disables various options. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl)# rule Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> : ACL rule name | Creates or updates the management interface ACL rule configuration. |

The following table lists the related **mgmt-acl-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 82 Commands related to ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the management interface ACL rule name. |
| ruckus(config-mgmt-acl-rule)# restriction Type: Privileged | range <i>ip ip</i> : Sets IP range restriction with start and end IP addresses single <i>ip</i> : Sets single IP restriction and IP address subnet <i>ip mask</i> : Sets the subnet restriction along with network address and subnet mask | Sets the restriction |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

mvno

mvno

To create or update the MVNO configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# mvno name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|-----------|
| <i>name</i> | MVNO name |
|-------------|-----------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # mvno mv1
```

Related Commands

- [Table 83](#) lists the related **mvno** configuration commands.
- [Table 84](#) lists the related **mvno-admin** configuration commands.
- [Table 85](#) lists the related **mvno admin radius** configuration commands.

The following table lists the related **mvno** configuration commands.

TABLE 83 Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-mvno)# admin Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Adds an administrator account. |
| ruckus(config-mvno)# admin-radius Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Set the RADIUS server for administrators. |
| ruckus(config-mvno)# capabilities Type: Privileged | <i>capabilities-depth-1</i> <i>capabilities-depth-2</i> <i>capabilities-depth-3</i> <i>capabilities-depth-4</i> <i>capabilities-depth-5</i> <i>capabilities-depth-6</i> | Sets the capabilities. |
| ruckus(config-mvno)# description | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |

TABLE 83 Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno)# no | admin-radius capabilities <i>capabilities-depth-1</i> <i>capabilities-depth-2</i> <i>capabilities-depth-3</i> <i>capabilities-depth-4</i> <i>capabilities-depth-5</i> <i>capabilities-depth-6</i> wlan zone | Disables and deletes configuration commands. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno)# wlan | <i>name</i> | Adds a WLAN and WLAN name. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno)# zone | <i>name</i> | Adds a zone and zone name. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

The following table lists the related **mvno-admin** configuration commands.

TABLE 84 Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno-admin)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# email | <i>email</i> | Set the user's email details. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# name | <i>name</i> | Sets the account name. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

mvno

TABLE 84 Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno-admin) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# password | <i>password</i> | Sets the password for user |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# phone | <i>phone</i> | Sets the phone number of the user |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# real-name | <i>name</i> | Sets the real name of the user |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin)# title | <i>text</i> | Sets the user's job title. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

The following table lists the related **mvno-admin-radius** configuration commands.

TABLE 85 Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# backup Type: Privileged | ip <i>ip</i> port <i>port</i> shared-secret <i>password</i> request-timeout <i>seconds</i> max-retry <i>number</i> retry-prilvl <i>minutes</i> | Enables backup RADIUS support and its related settings. |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# ip Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the IP addresses of primary RADIUS server |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the RADIUS server name. |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# no Type: Privileged | backup | Disables or deletes the configuration settings. |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port number of primary RADIUS server |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# realm Type: Privileged | <i>realms</i> | Sets the realm service. Multiple realms are supported by using a comma (,) separation. For example, home1,home2 |

TABLE 85 Commands related to ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# service Type: Privileged | <i>services</i> | Sets the service. Multiple services are supported by using a comma (,) separation. For example, home1,home2. |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# shared-secret Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server. The length is between 1 and 255 characters. |
| ruckus(config-mvno-admin-radius)# type Type: Privileged | [radius tacacs] | Sets the authentication type as either RADIUS or TACAS. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no acct-profile

no acct-profile

To delete accounting service profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no acct-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Accounting service profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no acct-profile acct1
```

no ad-service

To delete the all active service directories, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ad-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>name</i> | Name of the active service directory to be deleted |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ad-service active-orange
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no admin

no admin

To delete the administrator, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no admin username
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

username

Name of the administrator to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no admin ruckus
```

no admin-radius

To delete RADIUS servers configurations for administrators, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no admin-radius name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name  
AAA server name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no admin-radius adr1
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no ap

no ap

To delete the lock or unlock the access point, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap mac lock
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac

AP MAC address

lock

Unlock AP

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ap 50:A7:33:24:EA:00
```

no ap auto-tagging

To disable auto tagging of critical access points, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap auto-tagging enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

Disable the auto tagging for critical access point

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ap auto-tagging enable
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no ap-cert-check

no ap-cert-check

To disable the access point certificate check, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-cert-check
```

no ap-control-mgmt-tos

To disable the access point control management traffic type of service, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-control-mgmt-tos
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no ap-zone-aggregate

no ap-zone-aggregate

To disable the AP Zone aggregation task, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-zone-aggregate
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or key words.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ap-zone-aggregate
```

no auth-profile

To delete an authentication service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no auth-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the authentication service to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no auth-profile ap1
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no bridge-profile

no bridge-profile

To delete the bridge profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no bridge-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the bridge profile to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no bridge-profile br1
```

no calea-mac

To delete all Calea MAC server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no calea-mac mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac
MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no calea-mac
```

Deletes all Calea MAC server configuration.

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no calea-server-ip

no calea-server-ip

To delete all Calea MAC server IP address configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no calea-server-ip
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no calea-server-ip
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)?
[yes/no]
```

no cert-store

To delete all OSU (Online SignUp) portal profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no cert-store cert name
```

```
ruckus(config)# no csr csr name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
cert name
```

Deletes certificate.

```
csr name
```

Deletes Certificates Signing Request (CSR).

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
S200(config)# no cert-store cert certpool  
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no cls-sess msisdn

no cls-sess msisdn

To delete the session served by current node for the received MSISDN, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# no cls-sess msisdn ms-isdn
```

Syntax Description

ms-isdn

MSISDN and MSISDN value. The length of MSISDN should be between 10 to 15 digits.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no cls-sess msisdn 123456789012345
```

no control-plane

To remove the control plane from the cluster configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no control-plane name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Control plane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no control-plane cp1
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no data-plane

no data-plane

To disable the STP package bridge of the local dataplane configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no data-plane name forward-stp
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Dataplane name

forward-stp

Disables the STP package bridge

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no data-plane name indus7-d1
```

no domain

To delete management domains or access point zones in a specific domain configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no domain
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name zone name
```

name
Domain name

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name
AP zone name

```
name zone name ap ap-mac
```

name
Domain name

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name
AP zone name

ap
Deletes an AP of a specific AP zone

ap-mac
AP MAC address

```
name zone name wlan name
```

name
Domain name

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name
AP zone name

wlan
Deletes WLANs of a specific AP zone

name
WLAN name

```
name zone name aaa name
```

name
Domain name

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no domain

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain
name
AP zone name

aaa
Deletes AAA servers of a specific AP zone
name
AAA server name

name zone name hotspot name
name
Domain name

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain
name
AP zone name

hotspot
Deletes WISPr (Hotspot) of a specific AP zone
name
WISPr (Hotspot) name

name zone name hotspot-v2-sp name
name
Domain name

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain
name
AP zone name

hotspot-v2-sp
Deletes Hotspot 2.0 service provider profiles of a specific AP zone
name
Service provider profile name

name zone name hotspot-v2-op name
name
Domain name

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain
name
AP zone name

hotspot-v2-op
Shows Hotspot 2.0 operator profiles of a specific AP zone

name
Operator profile name

name zone name ap-group name

name
Domain name

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name
AP zone name

ap-group
Deletes AP groups of a specific AP zone

name
AP group name

name zone name wlan-group name

name
Domain name

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name
AP zone name

wlan-group
Delete WLAN groups of a specific AP zone

name
WLAN group name

name zone name ap-register-rule priority

name
Domain name

zone
Deletes AP zones of a specific domain

name
AP zone name

ap-register-rule
Deletes AP registration rules of a specific AP zone

priority
AP registration rule

name zone name cluster-switch-over

name
Domain name

zone
Disables the cluster switchover of a specific AP zone

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no domain

name
AP zone name

cluster-switch-over
Disables the cluster switchover

name
Domain name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no domain indus5-d
```

no dns-server-service

To disable the DNS server service, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no dns-server-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
DNS server service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no dns-server-service SN1
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no dp-group

no dp-group

To disable the dataplane grouping configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no dp-group
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no dp-group
```

no eap-aka

To disable the EAP_AKA configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no eap-aka enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

Disables the EAP-AKA

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config)# no eap-aka enable
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no eap-sim

To disable the EAP_SIM configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no eap-sim enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

enable

Disables the EAP-SIM

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no eap-sim enable
```

no encrypt-mac-ip

To disable the encryption of MAC and IP address, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no encrypt-mac-ip  
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no encrypt-zone-name

no encrypt-zone-name

To disable the AP Zone name encryption for WISPr enriched URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no encrypt-zone-name
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no encrypt-zone-name  
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no event

To disable the trigger to SNMP trap/email configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no event snmp-trap email db-persistence
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

snmp-trap

Disables the trigger to SNMP trap.

email

Disables the to trigger email.

db-persistence

Disables DB persistence for the event.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no event email 305, 214, 113
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no ftp-server

no ftp-server

To delete FTP server, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ftp-server FTPname
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

FTPname

Name of the FTP server.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ftp-server ftp1
```

no hotspot-profile

To delete hotspot service profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Hotspot service profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no hotspot-profile hpssp12
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no identity-provider

no identity-provider

To delete all identity provider profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no identity-provider identity-provider-$name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
identity-provider-$name  
Name of identity provider
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no identity-provider ip2wl  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no interface

To disable an interface configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no interface user-defined name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user-defined

User defined interface

name

User defined interface name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no interface user-defined UDI
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no ip

no ip

To remove all IP address static routes, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ip route route ip-dest-network network-mask next-hop-ip [ cluster | management | control ] name-server secondary
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route

Deletes static routes

route *ip-dest-network network-mask next-hop-ip interface*

route

Deletes static routes

ip-dest-network

Destination network IP address

network-mask

Destination network mask

next-hop-ip

Next hop IP address

interface

Interface

route-ipv6 *ipv6-dest-network next-hop-ipv6 interface*

route-ipv6

Delete IPv6 static routes

ipv6-dest-network

Destination network IPv6 address

next-hop-ipv6

Next hop IPv6 address

interface

Interface

name-server secondary

name-server

Deletes all name servers

secondary

Deletes secondary name server

separate-access-core enable

separate-access-core

Separates the access and core gateway

enable

Disables the access and core gateway

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ip route ip 193.12.30.10 255.255.255 10.9.0.254 management
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no ipsec-profile

no ipsec-profile

To delete all IPsec profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ipsec-profile
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ipsec-profile
```

no l2ogre-profile

To delete the L2oGRE configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no l2ogre name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
L2oGRE profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no l2ogre l2g13
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no lbs-service

no lbs-service

To delete the location based service (LBS) venue name, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no lbs-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
LBS venue name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no lbs-service lbs-service  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no ldap-service

To delete all LDAP service, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no ldap-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
LDAP server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no ldap-service ldapser  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no lineman

no lineman

To delete the workflow URL, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no lineman workflowURL
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

workflowURL

Deletes the workflow URL

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no lineman https://172.19.10.4:8443
```

no logging

To disable service logging settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no logging console cli
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

console

Disables all services that logon to the console and reverts to default settings.

cli

Disables the CLI logging on the console and changes the default log level.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no logging console cli
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no mvno

no mvno

To delete MVNO configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no mvno name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
MVNO name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no mvno mv1
```

no network-traffic-profile

To delete the network traffic configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no network-traffic-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the network service to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no network-traffic-profile ntp1
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no oauth-service

no oauth-service

To disable the all OAuth servers, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no oauth-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

OAuth server name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no oauth-service nam3  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no operator-profile

To disable all WiFi operator profile settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no operator-profile operator-profile-$name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
operator-profile-$name  
Operator name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no operator-profile ops2  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no osu-portal-profile

no osu-portal-profile

To disable all OSU portal profile settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no osu-portal osu-portal-profile-$name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
osu-portal-profile-$name  
OSU profile name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no osu-portal-profile ops3  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no outbound-firewall

To disable the outbound firewall, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no outbound-firewall
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no outbound-firewall
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no radius-service

no radius-service

To delete a RADIUS service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no radius-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the RADIUS service to be deleted.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no radius-service rad87
```

no report

To delete reports, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no report report-title
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

report-title

Report to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no report scg-dns-report
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no rks-gre

no rks-gre

To delete reports, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no rks-gre name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Ruckus GRE tunnel profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no rks-gre GRE1
```

no role

To delete the role, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no role name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the role to be deleted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no role rm34
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no snmp-v2-community

no snmp-v2-community

To delete SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v2-community community
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

community

Community name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v2-community cm2
```

no snmp-v3-user

To delete SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v3-user user
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

user
User name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-v3-user ud11
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no sci-profile

no sci-profile

To delete the SCI profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no sci-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the SCI profile to be deleted

enter

Deletes all the SCI profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no sci-profile profile35
```

no snmp-notification

To disable SNMP notification, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-notification
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no snmp-notification  
Do you want to continue to disable (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no soft-gre

no soft-gre

To delete the oft GRE tunnel profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no soft-gre name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Soft GRE tunnel profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no soft-gre GRE1
```

no subpackages

To delete subscription packages, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no subpackages name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the subscription package

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no subpackages sub1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no user-agent-blacklist

no user-agent-blacklist

To delete the user agent blacklisted, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-agent-blacklist name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user agent which is blacklisted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no user-agent-blacklist userb1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no user-role

To delete all users except the default user, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-role name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the user role

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no user-role userr1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no user-traffic-profile

no user-traffic-profile

To delete all users traffic profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no user-traffic-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no user-traffic-profile userp1  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [yes/no]
```

no vlan-pooling

To delete VLAN pooling profile, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no vlan-pooling
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the user traffic profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no vlan-pooling  
Do you want to continue to delete (or input 'no' to cancel)? [
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no zone

no zone

To delete all AP zones, expect staging zone use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no zone
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name ap ap-mac
```

name
AP zone name

ap
Deletes an AP of a specific AP zone

ap-mac
AP MAC address

```
name wlan name
```

name
AP zone name

wlan
Deletes WLANs of a specific AP zone

name
WLAN name

```
name aaa name
```

name
AP zone name

aaa
Delete AAA servers of a specific AP zone

name
AAA server name

```
name hotspot name
```

name
AP zone name

hotspot
Delete WISPr (Hotspot) of a specific AP zone

name
WISPr (Hotspot) name

```
name guest-access name
```

name
AP zone name

guest-access

Deletes guest access of a specific AP zone

name

Guest access name

name **web-authentication** *name*

name

AP zone name

web-authentication

Deletes Web authentication of a specific AP zone

name

Web authentication name

name **ap-group** *name*

name

AP zone name

ap-group

Delete AP Groups of a specific AP Zone

name

AP Group name

name **wlan-group** *name*

name

AP zone name

wlan-group

Delete WLAN Groups of a specific AP Zone

name

WLAN Group name

name **wlan-scheduler** *name*

name

AP zone name

wlan-scheduler

Deletes WLAN scheduler profiles of a specific AP zone

name

WLAN scheduler name

name **ap-register-rule** *priority*

name

AP zone name

ap-register-rule

Delete AP Registration Rules of a specific AP Zone

priority

AP Registration Rule

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no zone

***name* cluster-switch-over**

name

AP zone name

cluster-switch-over

Disables the cluster switchover

name

AP zone name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no zone induszd3
```

no zone-affinity

To delete vSZ-D zone affinity profiles, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no zone-affinityname
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Profile name of the vSZ-D zone affinity

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no zone-affinity
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

no zone-template

no zone-template

To delete zone template, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# no zone-template name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Zone template name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# no zone-template orangezone
```

node-affinity-config

To update the node affinity configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# node-affinity-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has the default settings of enable.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # node-affinity-config
ruckus (config-node-affinity-config)
```

Related Commands

- [Table 86](#) lists the related **node-affinity-configuration** commands.
- [Table 87](#) lists the related **node-affinity-configuration-profile** commands.

The following table lists the related **node-affinity-configuration** commands.

TABLE 86 Commands related to ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the node affinity. |
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus (config-node-affinity-config)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# no Type: Privileged | <i>enable</i> <i>profile</i> | Disables node affinity |
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# profile Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the node affinity profile. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

node-affinity-config

TABLE 86 Commands related to ruckus(config-node-affinity-config) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config)# retry Type: Privileged | <i>value</i> | Sets the number of retries between 1 to 10. |

The following table lists the related **node-affinity-configuration-profile** commands.

TABLE 87 Commands related to ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)# blade-list Type: Privileged | <i>name priority down up</i> | Sets the node priority |
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description |
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus (config-node-affinity-config-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-node-affinity-config-profile)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the node affinity profile name. |

northbound-authtype

Sets the RADIUS authentication type to northbound portal interface, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-authtype
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

PAP/CHAP
RADIUS authentication type

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-authtype PAP  
ruckus(config)# northbound-authtype CHAP
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

northbound-portal

northbound-portal

Sets the northbound portal configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-portal password
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password

Password for the northbound portal interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# northbound-portal ruckus1!
```

ntp-server

Sets the NTP server configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ntp-server ntp-server
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ntp-server  
NTP server IP/domain name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# ntp-server host 172.19.13.53
```

Configuration Commands (e - r)

oauth-service

oauth-service

To create or update OAuth service configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# oauth-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name  
OAuth service name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# oauth-service osuauth  
ruckus(config-oauth-service) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **config-oauth-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 88 Commands related ruckus(config-oauth-service)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# app-id Type: Privileged | <i>app-id</i> | Sets the application ID. |
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# app-secret Type: Privileged | <i>app-secret</i> | Sets the application secret name. |
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# collect-email Type: Privileged | | Enables collecting email addresses. |
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |

TABLE 88 Commands related ruckus(config-oauth-service) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# group-attrs Type: Privileged | <i>user-role</i> | Sets the user traffic profile mapping. |
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the OAuth service name. |
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# no Type: Privileged | collect-email whitelisted-domain | Disables commands. |
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# type Type: Privileged | [linkedin facebook google] | Sets the OAuth provider type. |
| ruckus(config-oauth-service)# whitelisted-domains Type: Privileged | <i>domain</i> | Sets the whitelisted domains. |

operator-profile

To create or update WiFi operator profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# operator-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Operator profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# operator-profile orangewifi  
ruckus(config-operator-profile)#
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **config-operator-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 89 Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# domain-names Type: Privileged | <i>domain-name</i> | Sets the domain name. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# friendly-names Type: Privileged | <i>language names</i> | Sets the friendly name as seen by the end user. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |

TABLE 89 Commands related ruckus(config-operator-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the WiFi operator profile name. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# no Type: Privileged | domain-names friendly-names signup-security | Disables commands. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# osen-cert Type: Privileged | <i>\$(cert)</i> | Uploads the operator certificate. |
| ruckus(config-operator-profile)# signup-security Type: Privileged | | Enables OSEN (Support for Anonymous Authentication) |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

osu-portal-profile

osu-portal-profile

To create or update OSU (Online SignUp) portal profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# osu-portal-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name  
OSU portal profile name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # osu-portal-profile orangeosu  
ruckus (config-osu-portal-profile) #
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **config-osu-portal-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 90 Commands related ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# language Type: Privileged | | Sets the portal language. |
| ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# logo Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Sets the operator logo. |

TABLE 90 Commands related ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the portal name. |
| ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# no Type: Privileged | show-terms-condition | Disables the command. |
| ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged | | Shows the terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged | <i>terms</i> | Sets the terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-osu-portal-profile)# title Type: Privileged | <i>title</i> | Sets the portal title. |

outbound-firewall

To create or update the outbound firewall configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# outbound-firewall
```

Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# outbound-firewall
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **outbound-firewall** configuration commands.

TABLE 91 Commands related to ruckus (config-outbound-firewall).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# enable Type: Privileged | | Allow the outbound traffic. |
| ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# ip-rule Type: Privileged | <i>profileName</i> out [udp sctp tcp] [dport sport] port <i>profileName</i> : profile name out : Output traffic udp : UDP sctp : SCTP tcp : TCP dport : Destination port sport : Source port port : port <i>profileName</i> out [udp sctp tcp] [dport sport] port [src dst] ipaddress <i>profileName</i> : profile name out : Output traffic | Allow IPtables profile. |

TABLE 91 Commands related to ruckus (config-outbound-firewall). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| | udp: UDP sctp: SCTP tcp: TCP sport: Source port dport: Destination port port: port src: Source dst: Destination ipaddress: IP address | |
| ruckus(config-outbound-firewall)# no Type: Privileged | <i>ip-rule profileName</i> | Remove IP rule |

radius-service

Sets the RADIUS service configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# radius-service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>name</i> | Name of the RADIUS server |
|-------------|---------------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # radius-service rad01
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **radius-service** configuration commands.

TABLE 92 Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-radius-service)# auto-fallback-disable Type: Privileged | | Disables the auto fallback. This command is available on enabling the backup command. |
| ruckus(config-radius-service)# backup Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> : Sets the IP address of secondary RADIUS server <i>port</i> : Sets the port of secondary RADIUS server <i>shared-secret</i> : Sets the shared secret of secondary RADIUS server | Enables backup of RADIUS support and sets the related settings. |
| ruckus(config-radius-service)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description of the RADIUS server created. |
| ruckus(config-radius-service)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-radius-service)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-radius-service)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |

TABLE 92 Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# friendly-name | <i>friendly-name</i> | Sets the RADIUS server friendly name. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# group-attrs | <i>attr-value user-role</i> | Sets the user traffic profile mapping. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# ip | <i>ip</i> | Sets the IP addresses of the primary and proxy AAA Radius server. IP address can be IPv4 or IPv6. From this release proxy AAA server supports IPv6. The proxy AAA server allows either IPv4 or IPv6 as primary or secondary IP addresses. Note: IPv4 and IPv6 in one proxy AAA Radius server is not allowed. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# max-retry | <i>times</i> | Sets the maximum number of retries. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# mor | [0 or 10-4096] | Sets the maximum outstanding requests per server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# name | <i>name</i> | Sets the RADIUS server name. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# no | auto-fallback-disable backup group-attrs no-response-fail out-of-band | Disables various options. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# no-response-fail | | Enables the no response fail. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# out-of-band | | RFC5580 out of bank location delivery. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# port | <i>port</i> | Sets the port addresses of the primary RADIUS server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# response-window | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the response window between 5 and 30 seconds. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# revive-interval | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the revive interval period in between 60 and 3600 seconds. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# reconnect-primary | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the reconnect time to the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-radius-service)# request-timeout | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the request timeout in seconds. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

radius-service

TABLE 92 Commands related to ruckus(config-radius-service). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# sanity-timer | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the sanity timer between 1-3600 seconds. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# shared-secret | <i>shared-secret</i> | Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# test | <i>username password</i> [PAP CHAP] | Tests the RADIUS server based on the user credentials and protocol settings. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# threshold | [10-90 %] | Sets the percentage of maximum number of outstanding requests. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# type | [radius radius-acct] | Sets the RADIUS type and RADIUS accounting type. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-radius-service)# zombie-period | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the zombie period between 30 to 120 seconds. |

rebalance-aps

To re-balance the control or dataplane loading, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# rebalance aps
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# rebalance-aps
```

report

Sets the report configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# report title
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

title

Name of the report

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # report rep01
```

Related Commands

[Table 93](#) lists the related **report** configuration command.

TABLE 93 Commands related to ruckus(config-report)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-report)# csv-format Type: Privileged | | Sets the output of the report in CSV format. |
| ruckus(config-report)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-report)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-report)# email Type: Privileged | <i>email</i> | Sets the email notification. |
| ruckus(config-report)# enable-export Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-urt</i> . FTP URL format is: ftp://username,password@ftp-host[/dir-path] | Sets the export report results to FTP server. |
| ruckus(config-report)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-report)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |

TABLE 93 Commands related to ruckus(config-report) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-report)# export Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-uri</i> . FTP URL format is: ftp://username,password@ftp-host[/dir-path] | Sets the export report results to FTP server. |
| ruckus(config-report)# export-test Type: Privileged | | Tests the FTP server. |
| ruckus(config-report)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-report)# no Type: Privileged | csv-format email enable-export pdf-format resource-filter schedule | Disables and deletes commands. |
| ruckus(config-report)# pdf-format Type: Privileged | | Sets the outputs of the report in a PDF format. |
| ruckus(config-report)# resource-filter Type: Privileged | ggsn ggsn-ip ssid ssid radio \${value} device plane name device domain name device zone name device ap name | Sets the resource filter criteria. |
| ruckus(config-report)# schedule Type: Privileged | monthly date-of-month hour hour minute minute weekly day-of-week hour hour minute minute daily hour minute minute hourly minute | Sets the schedule. |
| ruckus(config-report)# time-filter Type: Privileged | monthly months months daily days days hourly days days hourly hours hourly hours hours 15min hours hours 5min time-period hours time-period hours hours | Sets the time filter. |
| ruckus(config-report)# title Type: Privileged | <i>title</i> | Sets the report title. |
| ruckus(config-report)# type Type: Privileged | active-ttg-sessions client-number client-number-vs-air-time | Sets the report type. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)
report

TABLE 93 Commands related to ruckus(config-report) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| | continuously-disconnected-aps failed-client-associations new-client-associations system-resource-utilization tx-rx-bytes | |

rks-gre

To create or update the Ruckus GRE configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# rks-gre name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Ruckus GRE name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # rks-gre GRE1
```

Related Commands

Table 94 lists the related rks-gre configuration command.

TABLE 94 Commands related to ruckus(config-rke-gre)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-rks-gre)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-rks-gre)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-rks-gre)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-rks-gre)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-rks-gre)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-rks-gre)# gateway-mtu Type: Privileged | auto : Enables auto discover <i>manually-size</i> Manual size between 850 and 1500 | Sets the WAN interface MTU. |
| ruckus(config-rks-gre)# no | description | Disables and deletes commands. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)

rks-gre

TABLE 94 Commands related to ruckus(config-rke-gre) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-rks-gre)# tunnel-encryption | gateway-mtu tunnel-encryption | |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-rks-gre)# tunnel-mode | | Enables the tunnel encryption. |
| Type: Privileged | [gre-udp gre] gre-udp : GRE+UDP (Support for APs behind NAT.) gre : GRE | Sets the tunnel mode. |

role

To set the role, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# role name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Define the role name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# role admin01
```

Related Commands

[Table 95](#) lists the related **role** configuration commands.

TABLE 95 Commands related to ruckus(config-role).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-role)# capabilities Type: Privileged | <i>capabilities-depth-1</i> <i>capabilities-depth-2</i> <i>capabilities-depth-3</i> <i>capabilities-depth-4</i> <i>capabilities-depth-5</i> <i>capabilities-depth-6</i> | Sets the capabilities details. |
| ruckus(config-role)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description for the assigned role. |
| ruckus(config-role)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-role)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-role)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |

Configuration Commands (e - r)
role

TABLE 95 Commands related to ruckus(config-role). (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-role)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-role)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the role name. |
| ruckus(config-role)# no Type: Privileged | capabilities <i>capabilities-depth-1</i> <i>capabilities-depth-2</i> <i>capabilities-depth-3</i> <i>capabilities-depth-4</i> <i>capabilities-depth-5</i> <i>capabilities-depth-6</i> | Disables the capabilities assigned. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| • sci-profile..... | 285 |
| • sci-setting..... | 287 |
| • sms-server..... | 289 |
| • smtp-server..... | 290 |
| • snmp-notification..... | 292 |
| • snmp-v2-community..... | 293 |
| • snmp-v3-user..... | 295 |
| • soft-gre..... | 297 |
| • stats-upload..... | 299 |
| • subpackages..... | 301 |
| • support-admin..... | 303 |
| • syslog-server..... | 304 |
| • ttg-pdg-profile..... | 306 |
| • user-agent-blacklist..... | 309 |
| • user-group..... | 311 |
| • user-role..... | 313 |
| • user-traffic-profile..... | 315 |
| • vlan-pooling..... | 318 |
| • zone..... | 320 |
| • zone-affinity..... | 367 |
| • zone-template..... | 370 |

sci-profile

To enable SCI profile settings, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# sci-profile
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sci-profile  
ruckus(config-sci-profile)#
```

Configuration Commands (s - z)

sci-profile

Related Commands

The following table lists the related configuration commands.

TABLE 96 Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# host Type: Privileged | | Sets the SCI server host. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# name Type: Privileged | | Sets SCI profile name. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# password Type: Privileged | | Sets the password. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# port Type: Privileged | | Sets the SCI server port |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# system-id Type: Privileged | | Sets the system ID. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# user Type: Privileged | | Sets the user. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the SCI server. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# no enable Type: Privileged | | Disables the SCI server. |
| ruckus(config-sci-profile)# delete Type: Privileged | | Deletes the SCI server. |

sci-setting

To enable SCI settings, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# sci-setting
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sci-setting
ruckus(config-sci-setting) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 97](#) lists the related **sci-setting** configuration commands.

Commands related to ruckus(config-sci-setting)

TABLE 97 config-sci-setting configuration commands

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# do Type: Privileged | | Enables the do command |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the SCI server. |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exit from the EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# help Type: Privileged | | Display the Help message. |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# host Type: Privileged | | Sets the SCI server host. |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# no Type: Privileged | enable tenant-id | Disables SCI server commands |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# port | | Sets the SCI server port |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

sci-setting

TABLE 97 config-sci-setting configuration commands (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-sci-setting)# tenant-id | | Sets the tenant ID |
| Type: Privileged | | |

sms-server

To enable SMS server configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# sms-server
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# sms-server
ruckus(config-sms-server) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 98](#) lists the related **sms-server** configuration commands.

TABLE 98 Commands related to ruckus(config-sms-server)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# account-sid Type: Privileged | <i>sid</i> | Sets the account SID, which is a 34 character string that uniquely identifies this account. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# auth-token Type: Privileged | <i>token</i> | Sets the authorization token identifier. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the SMS server. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# from Type: Privileged | <i>from</i> | Sets the sender's mail address. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# no enable Type: Privileged | | Disables the SMS server. |
| ruckus(config-sms-server)# server-name Type: Privileged | <i>server-name</i> | Sets the server name. |

smtp-server

To update the SMTP server configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# smtp-server personalname
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

personalname
Personal name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # smtp-server  
ruckus(config-smtp-server) #
```

Related Commands

Table 99 lists the related **smtp-server** configuration commands.

TABLE 99 Commands related to (config-smtp-server)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the SMTP server. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# from Type: Privileged | <i>mail</i> | Sets the sender's mail address. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# host Type: Privileged | <i>host</i> | Sets the SMTP server IP address or domain name. |

TABLE 99 Commands related to (config-smtp-server) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# no Type: Privileged | enable: Disables SMTP Server password: Removes password personalname: Deletes personal name start-tls: Disables STARTTLS encryption tls: Disables TLS encryption username: Removes the username | Disables TLS or STARTTLS encryption commands. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# password Type: Privileged | <i>personalname</i> : From display name | Sets the password. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# personalname Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the personal name. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port number. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# start-tls Type: Privileged | | Enables STARTTLS encryption. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# test Type: Privileged | | Tests the SMTP settings. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# tls Type: Privileged | | Enables TTLS encryption. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# to Type: Privileged | <i>mail</i> | Sets the receiver's email address. |
| ruckus(config-smtp-server)# username Type: Privileged | <i>username</i> | Sets the logon name. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

snmp-notification

snmp-notification

To enable SNMP notifications, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-notification
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-notification
```

snmp-v2-community

To set the SNMPv2 community, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-v2-community community
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|------------------|----------------|
| <i>community</i> | Community name |
|------------------|----------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # snmp-v2-community comm3
ruckus (config-snmp-v2-community) #
```

Related Commands

Table 100 lists the related **snmp-v2-community** configuration commands.

TABLE 100 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged | read: Disables read privilege trap: Disables trap privilege trap-target ip port: Deletes trap target IP address and port write: Disables write privilege | Disables various options |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

snmp-v2-community

TABLE 100 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged | | Enables read privileges |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap Type: Privileged | | Enables trap privileges |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# trap-target Type: Privileged | <i>ip port</i> | Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged | | Enables write privileges |

snmp-v3-user

To set the SNMPv3 user configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-v3-user user
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|-----------|
| <i>user</i> | User name |
|-------------|-----------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# snmp-v3-user ud3
ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user) #
```

Related Commands

Table 101 lists the related config-snmp-v3-user configuration commands.

TABLE 101 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged | none sha <i>auth-password</i> md5 <i>auth-password</i> | Sets SNMPv3 user authentication. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged | read : Disables read privilege trap : Disables trap privilege | Disables various options |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

snmp-v3-user

TABLE 101 Commands related to ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| | trap-target <i>ip port</i> : Deletes trap target IP address and port write : Disables write privilege | |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# privacy Type: Privileged | none : Set to none des <i>privacy-phrase</i> : DES privacy phrase aes <i>privacy-phrase</i> : AES privacy phrase | Sets the user privacy |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged | | Enables read privileges |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap Type: Privileged | | Enables trap privileges |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# trap-target Type: Privileged | <i>ip port</i> | Enables trap target by setting the IP address and port. |
| ruckus(config-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged | | Enables write privileges |

soft-gre

To create/ update the soft GRE configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# soft-gre name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|---------------|
| <i>name</i> | Soft GRE name |
|-------------|---------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# soft-gre GRE1
ruckus(config-soft-gre) #
```

Related Commands

Table 102 lists the related config-soft-gre configuration commands.

TABLE 102 Commands related to ruckus(config-soft-gre)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Set the description |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# device-ip-mode Type: Privileged | [ipv4 ipv6] | Sets the gateway IP mode to IPv4 or IPv6 version. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> [primary secondary] | Sets the gateway address to the IP address of the primary or secondary server. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# force-disassociate-client | | Force disassociates the client. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

soft-gre

TABLE 102 Commands related to ruckus(config-soft-gre) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway-mtu | auto: <i>manually-size</i> | Sets the gateway path MTU to either auto or manual mode. The manual size, is in the range 850 and 1500. |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# gateway6 | <i>ipV6 [primary secondary]</i> | Sets the gateway IPv6 address. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# help | | Access the help message. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-period | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the ICMP keep alive period in seconds. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# icmp-retry | <i>retryTimes</i> | Sets the ICMP keep alive retry. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# name | <i>name</i> | Sets the SoftGRE name. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-soft-gre)# no | force-disassociate-client gateway gateway-mtu gateway6 | Disables various options |
| Type: Privileged | | |

stats-upload

To update the FTP server for uploading statistical data, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# stats-upload
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# stats-upload
ruckus(config-stats-upload) #
```

Related Commands

[Table 103](#) lists the related **config-stats-upload** configuration commands.

TABLE 103 Commands related to ruckus(config-stats-upload)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-stats-upload)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-stats-upload)# enable Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Enables to upload the statistical data to the FTP server. |
| ruckus(config-stats-upload)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-stats-upload)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-stats-upload)# ftp-server Type: Privileged | <i>\$/value}</i> | Sets the FTP server. |
| ruckus(config-stats-upload)# help Type: Privileged | | Access the help message. |
| ruckus(config-stats-upload)# no Type: Privileged | enable | Disables the enable option. |
| ruckus(config-stats-upload)# stats-interval Type: Privileged | [daily hourly] | Sets the statistical data interval to either hourly or daily. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

stats-upload

TABLE 103 Commands related to ruckus(config-stats-upload) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| ruckus(config-stats-upload)# test Type: Privileged | | Test the FTP settings. |

subpackages

To create or update the subscription package configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# subpackages name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>name</i> | Name of the subscription package. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # subpackages sub1
ruckus (config-subpackages) #
```

Related Commands

Table 104 lists the related **subpackages** configuration commands.

TABLE 104 Commands related to ruckus (config-subpackages)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-subpackages)# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-subpackages)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-subpackages))# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-subpackages))# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-interval Type: Privileged | [week hour year never month day] | Sets the expiration interval to: week: Set Week hour: Set Hour year: Set Year |

TABLE 104 Commands related to ruckus (config-subpackages) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| | | never: Never month: Set Month day: Set Day |
| ruckus(config-subpackages)# expiration-value Type: Privileged | <i>expiration-value</i> | Sets the expiration value. |
| ruckus(config-subpackages))# help Type: Privileged | | Access the help message. |
| ruckus(config-subpackages))# name Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the subscription package name. |

support-admin

To support administrator configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# support-admin
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# support-admin  
ruckus(config-support-admin) #
```

Related Commands

Table 105 lists the related **support-admin** configuration commands.

TABLE 105 Commands related to ruckus(config-support-admin)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# changepassword Type: Privileged | | Change the password. |
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# enable Type: Privileged | | Unlocks the support administrator. |
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-support-admin)# no Type: Privileged | enable | Disables the support administrator. |

syslog-server

To update the syslog server configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# syslog-server
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# syslog-server
```

Related Commands

Table 106 lists the relate **syslog-server** configuration commands.

TABLE 106 Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# appfacility Type: Privileged | [Local2 Local7 Local0 Local6 Local4 Local5 Local3 Local1] | Remote syslog server to send the application log files. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# auditfacility Type: Privileged | [Local6 Local4 Local2 Local3 Local0 Local5 Local7 Local1] | Remote syslog server to send the audit log files. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables sending events to the remote syslog server. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# eventfacility Type: Privileged | [Local7 Local6 Local3 Local4 Local0 Local2 Local1 Local5] | Remote syslog server to send the event log files. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter | [severity exclude-client all] | Sets the settings for filtering events. |

TABLE 106 Commands related to ruckus(config-syslog-server) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# filter-severity | severity: All events above a severity exclude-client: All events except client associate/disassociate events all: All events | |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# help | [Critical Warning Major Info Debug Minor] | Sets the event severity filter settings. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# host | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# host | <i>ip</i> | Sets the syslog server IP address. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# no | enable | Disables the syslog server and secondary settings. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# ping | secondary-host | |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# pingsecondary | | Pings the syslog server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# port | | Pings the secondary syslog server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# port | <i>port</i> | Sets the syslog server port. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# priority | [Minor Critical Debug Info Warning Major] [Debug Warning Info Error] | Sets the priority for events. The event severity and syslog-severity is based on priority. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# protocol | tcp udp | Sets the primary Syslog server protocol. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-protocol | tcp udp | Sets the secondary Syslog server protocol. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# redundancy-mode | [Primary/Backup Active/Active] | Sets forwarding syslog server mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-host | <i>ip:</i> IP address | Sets the secondary syslog server IP. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-syslog-server)# secondary-port | <i>port:</i> Port | Sets the secondary syslog server port. |

ttg-pdg-profile

To create and update the TTG+PDG profile configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# ttg-pdg-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
TTG PDG profile name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config) # ttg-pdg-profile ntp34
```

Related Commands

- [Table 107](#) lists the related **ttg-pdg-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 108](#) lists the related **ttg-pdg-profile-apn** configuration commands.
- [Table 109](#) lists the related **config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82** configuration commands.

[Table 107](#) lists the related **ttg-pdg-profile** configuration commands

TABLE 107 Commands related to (config-ttg-pdg-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# acct-retry Type: Privileged | <i>retry-times</i> | Sets the accounting retries. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# acct-retry-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the accounting retry timeout. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# apn Type: Privileged | nioi <i>apn</i> ni <i>apn</i> | Creates or updates the forwarding policy for APN configuration commands. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# apn-format-ggsn Type: Privileged | [dns string] | Sets the APN format to GGSN. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# apn-oi Type: Privileged | | Enables APN-OI for DNS resolution. |

TABLE 107 Commands related to (config-ttg-pdg-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# default Type: Privileged | | Sets the default APN settings. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# description <i>text</i> Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. Length is between 1 and 128. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# dhcp-options82 Type: Privileged | | Enables the DHCP Options 82. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# dhcp-relay Type: Privileged | | Enables the DHCP relay. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# dhcp-server1 Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Enables the DHCP server 1. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# dhcp-server2 Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Enables the DHCP server 2. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# no Type: Privileged | apn apn-oi dhcp-options82 dhcp-relay dhcp-server2 realm <i>realm</i> relay-both | Deletes forwarding policies for APN or default APNs for realm. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# pdgue-idle-timeout Type: Privileged | | Sets the PDG user equipment session idle timeout. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# realm Type: Privileged | | Creates or updates the default APN for realm. |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile)# relay-both Type: Privileged | | Enables in sending the DHCP request to both the servers simultaneously. |

Table 108 lists the related **ttg-pdg-profile-apn** configuration commands.

TABLE 108 Commands related to (config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# do | | Executes the do command. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

ttg-pdg-profile

TABLE 108 Commands related to (config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-apn)# route-type | [pdg gtpv2 gtpv1] | Sets the route type. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 109 lists the related config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82 configuration commands.

TABLE 109 Commands related to ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82) configuration

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# no | subopt1 subopt150 subopt151 subopt2 | Disables various options |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt1 | [ap-info ap-essid ap-mac] | Enables subopt-1 |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt150 | | Enables subopt-150 |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt151 | essid area-name name | Enables subopt-151 |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-ttg-pdg-profile-dhcp-option82)# subopt2 | [ap-essid ue-essid ue-mac ap-mac] | Enables subopt-2 |
| Type: Privileged | | |

user-agent-blacklist

To create and update the user agent blacklisted configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-agent-blacklist name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>name</i> | Name of the user agent blacklisted |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # user-agent-blacklist user-agent-blacklist
ruckus (config-user-agent-blacklist) #
```

Related Commands

Table 110 lists the related **user-agent-blacklist** configuration commands.

TABLE 110 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error Type: Privileged | <i>error</i> | Sets the error code between 400 and 599. |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# error-message Type: Privileged | <i>error message</i> | Sets the error message. |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the user agent name who is blacklisted. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

user-agent-blacklist

TABLE 110 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| ruckus(config-user-agent-blacklist)# pattern Type: Privileged | <i>pattern</i> | Sets the user agent pattern |

user-group

To create and update the user group configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-group name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <i>name</i> | Name of the user group |
|-------------|------------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # user-group UG1
ruckus (config-user-group) # description
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related user-group configuration commands.

TABLE 111 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-group)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-user-group)# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# domain Type: Privileged | <i>domain</i> | Sets the domain. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the user group name. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

user-group

TABLE 111 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-user-group)# no Type: Privileged | <i>domain</i> <i>resource</i> <i>user</i> | Disables the override on the specified settings. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# permission Type: Privileged | <i>permission</i> | Sets the permission to the user group. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# resource Type: Privileged | <i>resource</i> [modify read full-access] | Sets the resource. |
| ruckus(config-user-group)# user Type: Privileged | <i>user-name</i> | Sets the user. |

user-role

To create and update the user role configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-role name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <i>name</i> | Name of the user role |
|-------------|-----------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # user-role user-role
ruckus (config-user-role) #
```

Related Commands

Table 112 lists the related user-role configuration commands.

TABLE 112 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-user-role)# allow-wlan-type Type: Privileged | <i>all</i> : Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs <i>zones</i> : Allows Zero IT access to all WLANs in the selected zones <i>wlans</i> : Allows Zero IT access to selected WLANs | Sets the allowed resources. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# help | | Displays the help. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

user-role

TABLE 112 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-role) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# max-devices | <i>number</i> : Allows max devices value unlimited : Unlimited devices value | Sets the number for maximum devices allowed (1-10). |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# no | description user-traffic-profile | Disables the override on the specified settings. |
| Type: Privileged | wlan zone | |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# user-traffic-profile | <i>user-traffic-profile</i> | Sets the user traffic profile. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# wlan | <i>name</i> | Adds the WLAN server. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-user-role)# zone | <i>name</i> | Adds the AP zone. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

user-traffic-profile

To create and update the user traffic profile configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# user-traffic-profile name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>name</i> | Name of the user traffic profile |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # user-traffic-profile user-traffic-profile
ruckus (config-user-traffic-profile) #
```

Related Commands

- [Table 113](#) lists the related **user-traffic-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 114](#) lists the related **user-traffic-profile-acl** configuration commands.

[Table 113](#) lists the related **user-traffic-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 113 Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# acl Type: Privileged | <i> \${value}</i> | Sets the network access control list. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# default-action Type: Privileged | <i> default-action</i> | Sets the default action. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i> description</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# downlink Type: Privileged | | Sets the downlink rate limit in mbps. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

user-traffic-profile

TABLE 113 Commands related to (config-user-traffic-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the number for maximum devices allowed. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# no Type: Privileged | acl downlink uplink | Disables various commands. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile)# uplink Type: Privileged | | Sets the uplink rate limit in mbps. |

Table 114 lists the related **user-traffic-profile-acl** configuration commands.

TABLE 114 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl)# action Type: Privileged | <i>allow</i> : Allows the traffic <i>block</i> : Blocks the traffic | Sets the handling action. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# destination-ip Type: Privileged | network [<i>Network Address</i>] subnet-mask <i>subnet-mask</i> : Sets the destination subnet. host [<i>Host IP Address</i>]: Sets the destination host. | Sets the destination IP address. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# destination-port Type: Privileged | [<i>Port Number</i>]: Sets the destination port number range [<i>Port Number</i>] [<i>Port Number</i>]: Sets the destination port range | Sets the destination port number. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# direction Type: Privileged | <i>direction - upstream</i> | Sets the traffic direction. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# protocol Type: Privileged | <i>protocol</i> : Value should be in the range of 1 to 255 | Sets the protocol. |

TABLE 114 Commands related to ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# source-ip Type: Privileged | network [<i>Network Address</i>] subnet-mask <i>subnet-mask</i> : Sets the destination subnet. host [<i>Host IP Address</i>]: Sets the destination host. | Sets the source IP address. |
| ruckus(config-user-traffic-profile-acl))# source-port Type: Privileged | [<i>Port Number</i>]: Sets the destination port number range [<i>Port Number</i>] [<i>Port Number</i>]: Sets the destination port range | Sets the source port number. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

vlan-pooling

vlan-pooling

```
ruckus(config)# vlan-pooling name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the vlan pooling profile

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# vlan-pooling VP1
ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# description
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related configuration commands.

TABLE 115 Commands related to ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged | <i>mac-hash</i> | Sets the algorithm. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged | | Sets the do command. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the VLAN pooling profile name. |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# no Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Disables the settings. |

TABLE 115 Commands related to ruckus(config-vlan-pooling) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | <i>pooling</i> | |
| ruckus(config-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged | range <i>start-valueend-value</i> single <i>value</i> | Adds the VLAN pooling. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

zone

To create or update the AP zone configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# zone
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

AP zone name

name template *name*

name

AP zone name

template

Creates a AP zone from the template

name

Name of the zone template

name clone *name*

name

AP zone name

clone

Creates a clone AP zone from an existing AP zone

name

Name of the zone template

name ap-firmware *ap-firmware*

name

AP zone name

ap-firmware

Changes the AP firmware

ap-firmware

Version of the AP firmware

name cluster-switch-over *name*

name

AP zone name

cluster-switch-over

Enables the cluster switchover

name

Cluster redundancy name

```
name template-apply name
  name
    AP zone name
  template-apply
    Apply the zone template
  name
    Zone template name
name trigger-prefer-node
  name
    AP zone name
  trigger-prefer-node
    Apply the trigger preference for the node
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# zone indus3-ap3
```

Related Commands

- [Table 116](#) lists the related **zone** configuration commands.
- [Table 117](#) lists the related **zone-aaa** configuration commands.
- [Table 118](#) lists the related **zone-ap-group** configuration commands.
- [Table 120](#) lists the related **zone-ap-group-lldp** configuration commands.
- [Table 121](#) lists the related **zone-ap-group-port-setting** configuration commands.
- [Table 122](#) lists the commands related **zone-ap-model** configuration commands.
- [Table 123](#) lists the related **zone-ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.
- [Table 127](#) lists the related **zone-ap-registration-rule** configuration commands.
- [Table 130](#) lists the related **zone-bonjour-policy** configuration commands.
- [Table 131](#) lists the related **zone-bonjour-policy-rule** configuration commands.
- [Table 134](#) lists the related **zone-device-policy** configuration commands.
- [Table 135](#) lists the related **zone-device-policy-policy** rule configuration commands.
- [Table 136](#) lists the related **zone-diffserv** configuration commands.
- [Table 137](#) lists the related **zone-ethernet-port-profile** configuration commands.

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

- [Table 138](#) lists the related **zone-guest-access** configuration commands.
- [Table 139](#) lists the related **zone-hotspot** configuration commands.
- [Table 140](#) lists the related **zone-hotspot20-venue-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 141](#) lists the related **zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile** configuration commands.
- [Table 142](#) lists the related **zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities** configuration commands.
- [Table 143](#) lists the related **zone-l2-acl** configuration commands.
- [Table 144](#) lists the related **zone-vlan-pooling** configuration commands.
- [Table 145](#) lists the related **zone-web-authentication** configuration commands.
- [Table 147](#) lists the related **zone-wlan** configuration commands.
- [Table 146](#) lists the related **zone-wechat** configuration commands.
- [Table 148](#) lists the related **zone-wlan-qos-map** configuration commands.
- [Table 149](#) lists the related **zone-wlan-group** configuration commands.
- [Table 150](#) lists the related **zone-wlan-scheduler** configuration commands.

[Table 116](#) lists the related **zone** configuration commands.

TABLE 116 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone)# aaa Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the AAA server configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# adj-threshold Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100 | Sets the adjacent radio threshold of the client load balancing. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-firmware Type: Privileged | <i>ap-firmware</i> | Sets the AP firmware version. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-group Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the AP group configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-ip-mode Type: Privileged | [ipv4 ipv6 dual] | Sets the AP IP mode to either IPv4 or IPv6 version. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-logon Type: Privileged | <i>logon-id</i> | Sets the login ID for the AP administrator. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlanTag</i> : VLAN Tag (1-4094); enter 'keep' to keep APs setting | Sets AP management VLAN. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-model Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the AP model name. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-password Type: Privileged | | Sets the password for the AP administrator. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-reboot-timeout Type: Privileged | default-gateway [<i>hours and minutes</i>] default-gateway : Sets the default gateway timeout in hours and minutes. | Sets the AP reboot timeout. |

TABLE 116 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| | control-interface hours: Sets the control interface timeout in hours. | |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-registration-rule Type: Privileged | priority | Creates or updates the AP registration rule configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged | | Sets the AP SNMP options. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# background-scan Type: Privileged | 2.4g seconds 5g seconds | Sets the background scanning. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# band-balancing Type: Privileged | 2.4g int 2.4g: 2.4G band <i>int</i> : Percentage of clients on 2.4G band | Sets the band balance. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# block-client Type: Privileged | mac | Sets to block the client by specifying the MAC address. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-fencing Type: Privileged | name: Bonjour fencing policy name to apply | Enables bonjour fencing policy. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-fencing-policy Type: Privileged | name: Bonjour fencing policy name | Creates or updates the bonjour fencing policy. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-gateway Type: Privileged | | Enables the bonjour gateway. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# bonjour-policy Type: Privileged | name | Creates or updates the bonjour policy. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# channel Type: Privileged | 2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channel | Sets the channel. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# channel-evaluation-interval Type: Privileged | | Sets the channel evaluation interval. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# channel-range Type: Privileged | 2.4g [channels all] 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio [<i>channels all</i>]: Channels (ex: 1,2,3,4,5 or all) 5g indoor [channels all] 5g: 5 GHz radio indoor: indoor [<i>channels all</i>] : Channels (ex: 36,40,44 or all) 5g outdoor [channels all] 5g: 5 GHz radio outdoor: outdoor [<i>channels all</i>] : Channels (ex: 149,153,161 or all) | Sets the channel range. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 116 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone)# channel-select-mode Type: Privileged | | Selects the channel. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# channelfly-mtbc Type: Privileged | 2.4g <i>number</i> 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio <i>number:</i> MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) 5g <i>number</i> 5g: 5 GHz radio <i>number:</i> MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) | Sets MTBC value of ChannelFly. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# channelization Type: Privileged | 2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20] | Sets the channelization. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g 2.4g <i>minClientCount</i> <i>minClientCount</i> 2.4g <i>maxRadioLoad</i> <i>maxRadioLoad</i> 2.4g <i>minClientThroughput</i> <i>minClientThroughput</i> 5g <i>minClientCount</i> <i>minClientCount</i> 5g <i>maxRadioLoad</i> <i>maxRadioLoad</i> 5g <i>minClientThroughput</i> <i>minClientThroughput</i> | Enables the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# country-code Type: Privileged | <i>country-code</i> | Sets the country code. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description, |
| ruckus(config-zone)# device-policy Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the device policy. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# dfs-channel Type: Privileged | | Sets the DFS channels for the US country code. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# diffserv Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the diff server profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# dos-protection Type: Privileged | <i>dosBarringPeriod</i> : DoS protection period <i>dosBarringThreshold</i> : DoS protection threshold <i>dosBarringCheckPeriod</i> : DoS protection checkperiod | Enables DoS (Denial-of-service) protection. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |

TABLE 116 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# ethernet-port-profile | <i>name</i> : Ethernet Port Profile name | Sets the Ethernet Port profile. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# gps | <i>latitude longitude</i> | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# gps-altitude | <i>altitude</i> [floor meters] altitude value floor meters | Sets the GPS altitude. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# guest-access | <i>name</i> | Sets the guest access. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# help | | Sets the GPS coordinates. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# headroom | 2.4g client 5g client 2.4g : 2.4 GHz radio 5g : 5 GHz radio <i>client</i> : Number of clients | Sets the headroom (# of clients) of client load balancing. You need to access the load-balancing sub-menu first for this command to work. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# load-balancing | 2.4g : 2.4 GHz radio 5g : 5 GHz radio | Sets client load balancing |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the hotspot (WISPr) configuration. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot20-venue-profile | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the venue profile for hotspot release 2 configuration. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# hotspot20-wlan-profile | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the WLAN profile for hotspot release 2 configuration. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# indoor-channel | | Enables the indoor channels. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# ipsec-tunnel-profile | <i>ipsec-profile-name</i> | Sets the IPsec Tunnel profile. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# l2-acl | <i>name</i> | Sets the layer 2 access control list. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# lbs | | Enables the location based service. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# lbs-service | | Sets the location based service. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# location | | Sets the location. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# location-additional-info | <i>text</i> | Sets the additional information location. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 116 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# mesh | | Enables mesh networking. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-name | <i>name</i> | Sets the mesh name (ESSID). |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# mesh-passphrase | <i>mesh-passphrase</i> | Sets the mesh passphrase. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# move | domain <i>name</i> | Moves the zone to another domain. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# name | <i>name</i> | Sets the AP zone name. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone)# no | aaa <i>name</i> ap-group <i>name</i> ap-registration-rule <i>priority</i> background-scan <i>2.4g 5g</i> band-balancing block-client bonjour-fencing bonjour-fencing-policy bonjour-gateway bonjour-policy client-admission-control <i>2.4g 5g</i> client-isolation-whitelist channel-select-mode client-admission-control dfs-channel ethernet-port-profile usb-software wechat | Disables and deletes command configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# no | description | Disables and deletes command configuration. |
| Type: Privileged | device-policy difftserv gps guest-access hotspot <i>name</i> hotspot20-venue-profile <i>name</i> hotspot20-wlan-profile <i>name</i> indoor-channel | |

TABLE 116 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| | l2-acl lbs load-balancing location location-additional-info mesh roam smart-mon smart-roam-disconnect-event syslog-enabled timezone-dst venue-profile vlan-overlapping vlan-pooling web-authentication wlan <i>name</i> wlan-group <i>name</i> wlan-scheduler <i>name</i> | |
| ruckus(config-zone)# node-affinity-profile Type: Privileged | <i>profile-name</i> | Sets the node affinity profile |
| ruckus(config-ap)# protection-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} | Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio |
| ruckus(config-zone)# roam Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Sets the smart roam |
| ruckus(config-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged | [enable disable] : Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have same network report-all [disable enable]: Sets to report all rogue devices report-only-malicious [enable disable] - Reports only malicious rogue device type. report-ssid-spoofing [disable enable]: Reports only malicious rogue devices of SSID spoofing. | Sets the report rogue access point. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# rogue-ap-detection Type: Privileged | report-same-network [enable disable] : Reports only malicious rogue devices of the same network. report-mac-spoofing [disable enable] : Enables or disables malicious rogue devices which have MAC IP address spoofing | Sets the report rogue access point. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 116 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| | [disable protect-from-malicious [disable enable] : Enables or disables the network from malicious rogue access points | |
| ruckus(config-zone)# smart-mon Type: Privileged | interval <i>between 5-60</i> threshold <i>between 1-10</i> | Sets the smart monitor interval. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# smart-roam-disconnect-event Type: Privileged | | Enables smart roam disconnect event. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-enabled Type: Privileged | | Enables the external syslog server for APs in this zone. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-facility Type: Privileged | [Local6 Keep Original Local0 Local5 Local7 Local1 Local4 Local3 Local2] | Sets the syslog server facility, |
| ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Sets the syslog server IP address. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-ip6 Type: Privileged | <i>ipv6</i> | Sets the IPv6 address for the syslog server. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the syslog server port. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# syslog-priority Type: Privileged | [Alert Info Critical Warning Notice Emergency All Error] | Sets the syslog server priority. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# timezone Type: Privileged | System : Follows the controller time zone setting System [<i>time zone</i>] Select the time zone from system database User-defined System [<i>time zone abbr.</i>] User defined time zone Time zone abbreviation (example: GMT, CST, EST) | Sets the timezone for zone. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-dst Type: Privileged | [Start End] <i>order weekday month hour</i> | Sets the user defined timezone for daylight savings. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# timezone-gmt-offset Type: Privileged | [<i>hour</i> <i>hour:minute</i>] : For example, 8, -7:45 | Sets the user defined timezone for GMT offset. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-profile Type: Privileged | <i>profile-name</i> | Sets the AP GRE tunnel profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# tunnel-type Type: Privileged | [gre gre-udp] | Sets the tunnel type. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# tx-power Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} | Sets the TX power adjustment. |

TABLE 116 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100 | |
| ruckus(config-zone)# usb-software Type: Privileged | upload <i>ftp-uri</i> upload: Upload AP USB Software Package <i>ftp-uri</i> : AP USB Software Package file, FTP URL Format: <i>ftp://username:password@ip/file-path</i> | Sets the AP USB software package. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# venue-profile Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the venue profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# vlan-overlapping Type: Privileged | | Enables the overlapping of VLAN pooling. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# vlan-pooling Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the VLAN pooling profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# weak-bypass Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${threshold} 5g \${threshold} Value is minimum = 1 and maximum = 100 | Sets the weak bypass threshold of the client load balancing. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# web-authentication Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the web authentication. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# wechat Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> : WeChat name | Creates/updates WeChat configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# wlan Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the WLAN configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-group Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the WLAN group configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone)# wlan-scheduler Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Creates or updates the WLAN scheduler configuration. |

Table 117 lists the related **zone-aaa** configuration commands.

TABLE 117 Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain Type: Privileged | <i>admin-domain</i> : Admin domain name, example: admin@domain.ruckuswireless.com | Enables the admin domain name. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-domain-name Type: Privileged | <i>admin-domain</i> : Admin domain name, To query multiple organizational units, enter an admin domain name and - password with full search and read privileges.(example: uid=admin,dc=ldap,dc=com) | Creates or updates the admin domain. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# admin-password Type: Privileged | <i>admin-password</i> | Creates or updates the admin password. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 117 Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# backup Type: Privileged | ip ip ipv6 ipv6 port port shared-secret shared-secret | Enables backup of RADIUS support and set related settings. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# base-domain Type: Privileged | <i>base-domain</i> | Set the base domain. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# description Type: Privileged | <i>description</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# global-catalog Type: Privileged | | Enables the global catalog support. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip Type: Privileged | <i>ip</i> | Set IP addresses of primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# ip6 Type: Privileged | <i>ip6</i> | Set IPv6 addresses of primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# key-attribute Type: Privileged | <i>key-attribute</i> | Sets the key attributes for the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# no Type: Privileged | backup global-catalog | Disables or deletes configuration settings. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# password Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the password for the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# port Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> | Sets the port number of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# search-filter Type: Privileged | <i>search-filter</i> | Sets the search filter. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# shared-secret Type: Privileged | <i>shared-secret</i> | Sets the shared secret of the primary RADIUS server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test Type: Privileged | <i>username password</i> [PAP CHAP] | Tests the connectivity of the AAA server using protocol settings. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# test-acct Type: Privileged | | Tests the accounting server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# type | [radius radius-acct LDAP AD] | Sets the RADIUS type. |

TABLE 117 Commands related ruckus(config-zone-aaa) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-aaa)# windows-domain | <i>windows-domain</i> | Sets the windows domain name. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 118 lists the related **zone-ap-group** configuration commands.

TABLE 118 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# ani-ofdm-level | <i>ap-model</i> - AP model name | Sets the AP adaptive noise immunity level for specific AP model. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# ap-snmp-options | | Enables AP SNMP options. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel | 2.4g \${value} 5g indoor \${value} 5g outdoor \${value} | Sets the channel. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-evaluation-interval | <i>seconds</i> : The interval value (Range: 60~3600 secs) | Sets the channel evaluation interval. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-range | 2.4g [<i>channels</i> all]: 2.4g: 2.4 GHz radio [<i>channels</i> all] : Channels (ex: 1,2,3,4,5 or all) 5g indoor [<i>channels</i> all] 5g : 5 GHz radio indoor : indoor [<i>channels</i> all] : Channels (ex: 36,40,44 or all) 5g outdoor [<i>channels</i> all] 5g : 5 GHz radio outdoor : outdoor [<i>channels</i> all] : Channels (ex: 149,153,161 or all) | Sets the channel range. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channel-select-mode | | Selects the channel. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelfly-mtbc | 2.4g <i>number</i> 2.4g : 2.4 GHz radio <i>number</i> : MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) 5g <i>number</i> 5g : 5 GHz radio | Sets MTBC value of ChannelFly. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 118 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <i>number</i> :MTBC value (Range: 100~1440) | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# channelization Type: Privileged | 2.4g [20 40] 5g [40 20] | Sets the channelization. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g 2.4g minClientCount <i>minClientCount</i> : Min Client Count (Default: 10) 2.4g maxRadioLoad maxRadioLoad Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) | Enables the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> : Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) 5g minClientCount minClientCount Min Client Count (Default: 20) 5g maxRadioLoad maxRadioLoad Max Radio Load (Default: 75%) 5g minClientThroughput <i>minClientThroughput</i> :Min Client Throughput (Default: 0.0Mbps) | Enables the client admission control. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# external-antenna Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> 5g [disable enable] <i>ap-model</i> 5g gain <i>gain</i> <i>ap-model</i> 2.4g gain <i>gain</i> <i>ap-model</i> 2.4g [enable disable] <i>ap-model</i> gain <i>gain</i> <i>ap-model</i> [disable enable] <i>ap-model</i> 2.4g [3-antennas 2-antennas] <i>ap-model</i> 5g [3-antennas 2-antennas] | Sets the external antenna for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# gps Type: Privileged | <i>latitude longitude</i> | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# gps-altitude | <i>altitude</i> [floor meters] | Sets the GPS altitude. |

TABLE 118 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# internal-heater | <i>ap-model</i> [enable disable] | Sets the internal heater for specific AP model. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs | | Enables the location based service. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lbs-service | | Sets the location based service. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# led-mode | <i>ap-model</i> | Sets the LED mode for specific AP model. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# lldp | <i>ap-model</i> [enable disable] | Sets the LLDP for a specific AP model. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# location | | Sets the location. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# location-additional-info | <i>text</i> | Sets the additional information location. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# member | add <i>ap-mac</i> move-to <i>apgroup-name ap-mac</i> remove <i>mac</i> | Sets the AP group member. It adds a new access point to current AP group. The AP Mac address removes the access point from the current AP group and moves it to other AP group. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# no | ani-ofdm-level channel 2.4g channel 5g indoor channel 5g outdoor channel-evaluation-interval channel-range channel-select-mode client-admission-control channelization 2.4g channelization 5g description external-antenna <i>ap-model 5g</i> external-antenna <i>ap-model 2.4g</i> gps internal heater lbs | Disables / deletes the configuration settings. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 118 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| | led-mode lldp location location-additional-info | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# no Type: Privileged | override-zone-location override-zone-location-additional-info override-ap-mgmt-vlan override-ap-snmp-options override-channel-select-mode override-client-admission-control override-lbs override-venue-code poe-operating-mode poe-out port-setting protection-mode <2.4g> radio-band status-leds tx-power 2.4g tx-power 5g usb-port usb-software venue-profile wlan-group 2.4g wlan-group 5g | Disables / deletes the configuration settings. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-ap-mgmt-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>vlanTag</i> : VLAN tag | Overrides the AP Management VLAN. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-ap-snmp-options Type: Privileged | | Overrides the AP SNMP options. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-channel-select-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Overrides auto channel selection mode and ChannelFly MTBC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-client-admission-control Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Overrides the client admission control settings. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-lbs Type: Privileged | | Overrides the location based service to zone settings. |

TABLE 118 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location Type: Privileged | | Overrides the zone location setting. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# override-zone-location-additional-info Type: Privileged | | Overrides the zone location additional information setting |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> . AP model name | Switch the PoE Operating Mode for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# poe-out Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> [enable disable] | Sets the PoE out port for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> | Sets the port settings for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# port-setting Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} | Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# protection-mode Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} | Overrides the protection mode on 2.4 GHz radio |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# secondary-channel Type: Privileged | 5g indoor [<i>secondary channel</i>] 5g outdoor [<i>secondary channel</i>] | Sets the secondary channel. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# status-leds Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> [enable disable] | Sets the status LED for specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# tx-power Type: Privileged | 2.4g \${value} 5g \${value} | Sets the TX power adjustment. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# usb-port Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model</i> [enable disable] | Enables USB port. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# usb-software Type: Privileged | <i>ap-model name</i> | Sets the AP USB software package for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# venue-code Type: Privileged | | Sets the venue code. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# venue-profile Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the venue profile |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group)# wlan-group Type: Privileged | 2.4g 5g | Sets the WLAN group configurations. |

Table 119 lists the related **zone-ap-group-lldp** configuration commands.

TABLE 119 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp configuration)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 119 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp configuration) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the LLDP advertise interval in seconds from the range 1 to 300. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the LLDP hold time in seconds from the range 60 to 1200. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-lldp)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged | | Enables the LLDP management IP TLV. |

Table 120 lists the related **zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options** configuration commands.

TABLE 120 Commands related to ruckus (zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options) configuration

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# ap-snmp Type: Privileged | | Enables AP SNMP. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# no ap-snmp snmp-v2-community snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged | ap-snmp snmp-v2-community snmp-v3-user | Disables and deletes commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged | | Adds or update AP SNMPv2 community. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged | | Adds or updates AP SNMPv3 users. |

Table 121 lists the related **zone-ap-group-port-setting** configuration commands.

TABLE 121 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# dot1x Type: Privileged | authsvr [Authenticator Server Name] acccsvr name mac-auth-bypass [true false] [supplicant user-name user name password password] | Sets the 802.1x role |

TABLE 121 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | suplicant mac | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# lan Type: Privileged | <i>port</i> <i>port uplink [general access trunk]</i> <i>port untag vlan</i> <i>port member vlan-members</i> <i>port dot1x [auth-mac-based disabled auth-port-based supplicant]</i> | Enables or disable specific port. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-group-port-setting)# no Type: Privileged | lan port | Disables or deletes the configuration settings. |

Table 122 lists the commands related zone-ap-model configuration commands.

TABLE 122 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and return to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# ext-ant Type: Privileged | 2.4g number 2.4gg number[3 2] 5g number 5gg number[2 3] | Sets the external antenna. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# internal-heater Type: Privileged | | Enables international heater. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan1 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan2 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan3 ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan4 | | Sets the LAN configurations from 1 to 5. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 122 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lan5 Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led Type: Privileged | | Enables the status of led. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# led-mode Type: Privileged | | Sets the led mode description |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp Type: Privileged | | Enables the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP). |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-ad-interval Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the LLDP advertise interval. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-hold-time Type: Privileged | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the LLDP hold time. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# lldp-mgmt Type: Privileged | | Enables the LLDP management IP TLV. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# no Type: Privileged | ext-ant internal-heater lan1 lan2 lan3 lan4 lan5 led lldp lldp-mgmt poe-operating-mode poe-out-port radio-band usb usb-software | Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-operating-mode Type: Privileged | <i> \${value} </i> | Switch PoE mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# poe-out-port Type: Privileged | | Enables the PoE out port |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# radio-band Type: Privileged | <i> \${value} </i> | Switches the radio band. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# usb Type: Privileged | <i> ap-model[enable disable] </i> | Sets the USB port for a specific AP model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model)# usb-software | <i> ap-model[enable disable] </i> | Sets the AP USB software package. |

TABLE 122 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model) configuration commands (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 123 lists the related **zone-ap-model-lan1** configuration commands.

TABLE 123 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# 8021x Type: Privileged | <i>8021x-type</i> | Sets the 802.1x. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# acct-service Type: Privileged | <i>acct-service</i> | Sets the accounting service configurations. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# auth-service Type: Privileged | <i>auth-service</i> | Sets the authentication service configurations. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# help Type : Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# no Type: Privileged | <i>overwrite</i> | Disables or deletes the settings that have been configured. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# overwrite Type: Privileged | | Enables overwrite of VLAN setting. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# profile Type: Privileged | <i>profile</i> : Ethernet port profile | Sets the Ethernet port profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-untag-id Type: Privileged | <i>vlan-untag-id</i> | Sets the VLAN untag ID. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-model-lan1)# vlan-members Type: Privileged | <i>members</i> | Sets the VLAN members. |

Table 124 lists the related zone-ap-registration-rule configuration commands.

TABLE 124 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 124 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if Any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# gps Type: Privileged | <i>latitude longitude distance</i> | Sets the GPS coordinates. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# ip-range Type: Privileged | <i>ip1 ip2</i> | Sets the IP address range from and to IP address. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# provision-tag Type: Privileged | <i>tag</i> | Sets the provision tags. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# subnet Type: Privileged | <i>ipmask</i> | Sets the subnet IP address and subnet mask. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-registration-rule)# type Type: Privileged | [gps provision-tag ip-range subnet] | Sets the rule type. |

Table 125 lists the related **zone-ap-snmp-options** configuration commands.

TABLE 125 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options configuration)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# ap-snmp Type: Privileged | | Enables AP SNMP. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# no Type: Privileged | snmp-v2-community <i>name</i> snmp-v3-user <i>name</i> | Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options)# snmp-v2-community Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Adds or updates the AP SNMPv2 community. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options) # snmp-v3-user Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Adds or updates the AP SNMPv3 user. |

Table 126 lists the related **zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community** configuration commands.

TABLE 126 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# no Type: Privileged | notification notification-target read | Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands. |

TABLE 126 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community configuration) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| | write | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification Type: Privileged | | Enable notification privilege. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-target Type: Privileged | <i>ip port</i> | Enables notification target configuration commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# notification-type Type: Privileged | [inform trap] | Sets the notification type. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# read Type: Privileged | | Enable the read privilege. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v2-community)# write Type: Privileged | | Enable the write privilege. |

Table 127 lists the related config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration commands.

TABLE 127 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# auth Type: Privileged | | Sets SNMPv3 user authentication. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# no Type: Privileged | notification notification-target read write | Disables the settings that have been configured with these commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification Type: Privileged | | Enable notification privilege. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification-target Type: Privileged | <i>ip port</i> | Enables notification target configuration commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# notification-type Type: Privileged | trap | Sets the notification type. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# privacy Type: Privileged | none des privacy-phrase aes privacy-phrase | Sets the SNMPv3 user privacy. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# read Type: Privileged | | Enable the read privilege. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 127 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user configuration) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ap-snmp-options-snmp-v3-user)# write Type: Privileged | | Enable the write privilege. |

The following table lists the related zone-block-client configuration commands.

TABLE 128 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-block-client)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-block-client)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |

The following table lists the related zone-bonjour-fencing-policy configuration commands.

TABLE 129 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# no Type: Privileged | description rule rule index | Sets to delete sub commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy)# rule fencing-policy-rule Type: Privileged | <i>index</i> - rule index | Sets the bonjour fencing rule. |

Table 130 lists the related **zone-bonjour-policy** configuration commands.

TABLE 130 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# name Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the bonjour policy name. |

TABLE 130 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# no rule Type: Privileged | <i>priority</i> | Deletes the rules based on the rule priority. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy)# rule Type: Privileged | <i>priority</i> | Sets the bonjour policy set of rules based on the rule priority. |

Table 131 lists the related **zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 131 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# closest-ap Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the configuration to the closest AP. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# description Type: Privileged | <text> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-mac-list Type: Privileged | <i>device-mac-list</i> | Lists the devices, which use MAC address. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# device-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the device type. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# fence-range Type: Privileged | | Sets the fence range. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# no Type: Privileged | <i>device-mac-list</i> | Disables the configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-fencing-policy-rule)# service-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the service type. |

Table 131 lists the related **zone-bonjour-policy-rule** configuration commands.

TABLE 132 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# bridge-service Type: Privileged | airdisk airplay airport-management airprint airtunes apple-file-sharing apple-mobile-devices (Allows sync with iTunes over Wi-Fi) | Sets the bridge service. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 132 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | appletv icloud-sync itunes-remote itunes-sharing open-directory-master optical-disk-sharing other screen-sharing secure-file-sharing secure-shell workgroup-manager www-http www-https xgrid | |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# from-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>int</i> | Sets the from VLAN. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# help Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# notes Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the notes. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# protocol Type: Privileged | | Sets the bridge service when it is 'other'. |
| ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy-rule)# to-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>int</i> | Sets the VLAN. |

The following table lists the related zone-client-isolation-whitelist configuration commands.

TABLE 133 Commands related zone-client-isolation-whitelist configuration commands.

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation- whitelist)# auto Type: Privileged | | Enables the auto whitelist. Each entry must have an IP address in order to enable auto whitelist. |
| ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation- whitelist)# description <i>text</i> | | Sets the description |

TABLE 133 Commands related zone-client-isolation-whitelist configuration commands. (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-client-isolation- whitelist)# entry | <i>index</i> - entry index | Sets the client isolation entry. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-bonjour-policy- rule)# no | auto description entry | Sets to delete sub command. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 134 lists the related zone-device-policy configuration commands

TABLE 134 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# default-action | [allow block] | Sets the default action to either allow or block. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# description | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy# no policy-rule | [<i>device type</i>] | Deletes the device policy rules. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy)# policy-rule | | Sets the device policy. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 135 lists the related zone-device-policy-policy-rule configuration commands.

TABLE 135 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-device-policy-policy rule)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# action | [allow block] | Sets the default action to either allow or block. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# description | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# downlink | [<i>Rate Limiting</i>]: Rate limiting (mbps) | Sets the downlink rate limiting. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 135 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-device-policy-policy rule) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# no vlan | | Resets the VLAN number. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# type [<i>Device Type</i>] | [<i>Device Type</i>] | Sets the device type. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# uplink | [<i>Rate Limiting</i>]: Rate limiting (mbps) | Sets the uplink rate limiting. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-device-policy-policy-rule)# vlan [<i>VLAN Number</i>] | [<i>VLAN Number</i>] | Sets the VLAN number. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 136 lists the related **zone-diffserv** configuration commands.

TABLE 136 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# description <i>text</i> | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# downlink-diffserv <i>value</i> | <i>value</i> | Enables the tunnel diffserv downlink and sets the diffserv number. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# no Type: Privileged description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv | description downlink-diffserv preserved-diffserv uplink-diffserv | Disables various options. |
| ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# preserved-diffserv <i>value</i> | <i>value</i> | Adds the preserved diffserv number. |
| ruckus(config-zone-diffserv)# uplink-diffserv <i>value</i> | <i>value</i> | Enables the tunnel diffserv uplink and sets the diffserv number. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 137 lists the related **config-zone-ethernet-port-profile** and config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile configuration commands.

TABLE 137 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile and config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x Type: Privileged | | Sets 802.1x. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# 8021x-enable Type: Privileged | | Enable 802.1x |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# auth-service Type: Privileged | <i>auth-service</i> | Authentication service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# client-visibility Type: Privileged | | Enables client visibility regardless of 802.1X authentication |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# dvlan Type: Privileged | | Enable dynamic VLAN |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# guest-vlan Type: Privileged | <i>guest-vlan-id</i> | Guest VLAN |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# mac-bypass Type: Privileged | | Enable MAC authentication bypass |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# no Type: Privileged | 8021x-enable acct-service client-visibility dvlan mac-bypass proxy-acct proxy-auth tunnel | Disables the various options. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-acct Type: Privileged | | Enables Proxy Accounting service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# proxy-auth Type: Privileged | | Enables Proxy Authentication service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# supplicant Type: Privileged | mac custom <i>username password</i> | Set the supplicant. |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# tunnel Type: Privileged | | Enable tunnel |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# type Type: Privileged | | Set port type |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-members | | Describe VLAN members. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 137 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile and config-domain-zone-ethernet-port-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-ethernet-port-profile)# vlan-untag-id | <i>vlan-untag-id</i> | Set the VLAN untag ID. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 138 lists the related **zone-guest access** configuration commands.

TABLE 138 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-guest-access)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# description | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# enable-terms-and-conditions | | Enables the web portal terms and conditions. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# grace-period | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the grace period. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# language | | Sets the language. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# logo | <i>ftp-url</i> format: <i>ftp://username:password@ip/file-path</i> | Sets the logo by setting the FTP URL. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# name | <i>name</i> | Sets the guest access service name. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# no | enable-terms-and-conditions sms-gateway terms-and-conditions | Disables the web portal terms and conditions. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# session-timeout | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# sms-gateway | <i>disabled</i> | Sets the guest pass for the SMS gateway. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# start-page | original redirect <i>start-url</i> | Sets the start page. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

TABLE 138 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-guest-access) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# terms-and-conditions Type: Privileged | | Sets the web portal terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-zone-guest-access)# title Type: Privileged | | Sets the title for the web portal. |

Table 139 lists the related **zone-hotspot** configuration commands.

TABLE 139 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the EAP-SIM MAP version. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# https-redirect Type: Privileged | <i>enable</i> | If enabled, the AP tries to redirect the HTTPS requests to the hotspot portal. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# language Type: Privileged | | Sets the portal language. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-id Type: Privileged | <i>location-id</i> | Sets the location ID. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# location-name Type: Privileged | <i>location-name</i> | Sets the location name. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logo Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Sets the logo. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# logon-url Type: Privileged | internal external <i>logon-url</i> <i>logon-url</i> : Redirects unauthenticated user to the URL for authentication | Sets the logon model. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged | | Sets the MAC address format. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# name Type: Privileged | | Renames the hotspot profile. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 139 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# no Type: Privileged | https-redirect show-terms-conditions walled-garden walled-garden-list | Disables the commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# session-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the session timeout. Defined in minutes. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# show-terms-conditions Type: Privileged | | Shows the terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# smart-client-support Type: Privileged | enable none only instructions : Only smart client allowed with instructions for enabling users to log on using the smart client application | Sets the smart client support. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# start-page Type: Privileged | original redirect start-url <i>start-url</i> : Redirects to the defined URL | Sets the start page. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# terms-conditions Type: Privileged | terms | Sets the terms and conditions. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# title Type: Privileged | title | Sets the title. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot)# walled-garden Type: Privileged | walled-garden-list | Enables walled garden. Allows unauthorized destinations. Comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression domain name list. |

Table 140 lists the related **zone-hotspot20-venue-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 140 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# no Type: Privileged | venue-name | Disables the commands. |

TABLE 140 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | wan-at-capacity wan-sym-link | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged | unspecified unspecified assembly [coffee-shop passenger-terminal restaurant bar arena library place-of-worship emergency-coordination-center museum stadium convention-center unspecified amphitheater amusement-park theater zoo-or-aquarium] | Sets the venue category |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-category Type: Privileged | business [unspecified attorney-office professional-office research-and-development-facility doctor-or-dentist-office fire-station post-office bank] factory-and-industrial [unspecified factory] educational [unspecified school-primary university-or-college school-secondary] factory-and-industrial [unspecified factory] institutional [hospital group-home unspecified prison-or-jail long-term-care-facility alcohol-and-drug-rehabilitation-center] mercantile [grocery-market automotive-service-station unspecified retail-store gas-station shopping-mall] residential [unspecified private-residence hotel-or-motel dormitory boarding-house] | Sets the venue category |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) Type: Privileged | storage unspecified utility-and-miscellaneous unspecified vehicular [train airplane ferry automobile-or-truck bus motor-bike unspecified ship-or-boat outdoor | Sets the venue category. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# venue-names Type: Privileged | <i>language names</i> | Sets the venue-names. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-at-capacity Type: Privileged | | Sets the WAN capacity. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-load | <i>downlink-load</i> : Load between 1 and 255 | Sets the WAN downlink load. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 140 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-downlink-speed | <i>speed</i> | Sets the WAN downlink speed in (kbps). |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-link-status | [link-up link-test link-down] | Sets the link status. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-load-duration | <i>duration</i> | Sets the load measurement duration. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-sym-link | | Enables symmetric link. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-load | <i>uplink-load</i> | Sets the WAN uplink load. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-venue-profile)# wan-uplink-speed | <i>speed</i> : Uplink speed in kbps | Sets the WAN uplink speed. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Table 141 lists the related **zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile** configuration commands.

TABLE 141 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# access-network-type | | Sets the access network type. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra | | Sets the ASRA profile. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-dns-redirect | <i>url</i> | Sets the ASRA DNS redirection. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-http-redirect | | Sets the ASRA HTTP redirection. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-online-signup | <i>ssid</i> | Sets the ASRA online signup. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# asra-terms-conditions | <i>url</i> | Sets the ASRA terms and conditions. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities | [pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp | Sets the connection capabilities. pptp: Protocol Number:6 Port:1723 Protocol Name: Used by PPTP VPNs |
| Type: Privileged | | |

TABLE 141 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <code>ssh esp] [open unknown closed]</code> | http: Protocol Number:6 Port:80 Protocol Name: HTTP voip-6: Protocol Number:6 Port:5060 Protocol Name: VoIP ipsec-vpn: Protocol Number:17 Port:4500 Protocol Name: IPSec VPN ikev2: Protocol Number:17 Port:500 Protocol Name:Used by IKEv2(IPSec VPN) tls: Protocol Number:6 Port:443 Protocol Name:Used by TLS VPN voip-17: Protocol Number:17 Port:5060 Protocol Name: Voip icmp: Protocol Number:1 Port:0 Protocol Name:ICMP |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# connect-capabilities Type: Privileged | <code>[pptp http voip-6 ipsec-vpn ikev2 ftp tls voip-17 icmp ssh esp] [open unknown closed]</code> | ssh: Protocol Number:6 Port:22 Protocol Name: SSH esp: Protocol Number:50 Port:0 Protocol Name: ESP open: Open unknown: Unknown closed: Closed |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# cust-connect-capabilities Type: Privileged | <code>protocol-name protocol-number</code> | Creates or updates the custom connection capabilities. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# description Type: Privileged | <code>text</code> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# identity-provider default Type: Privileged | <code>identityProvider default</code> | Sets the identity providers. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# internet-option Type: Privileged | <code>enable</code> | Enables the specified WLAN with Internet connectivity. |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv4-address | <code>[port-restrict-address single-nated-private-address double-nated-private-address port-</code> | Sets the IPv4 address. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 141 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# ipv6-address | restricted-addressdouble-nated-address unknown public-address port-restricted-address-single-nated-address not-available] [not-available unknown available] | |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# name | <i>name</i> | Sets the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile)# no operator | asra asra-dns-redirect asra-http-redirect asra-online-signup asra-terms-conditions cust-connect-capabilities identity-providers internet-option | Disables the commands. |
| Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the operator name. |

Table 142 lists the related **zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile cust-connect-capabilities** configuration commands.

TABLE 142 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# do | | Executes the do command. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# port | <i>port</i> | Set the port number. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities)# protocol | <i>protocol</i> | Sets the protocol number. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

TABLE 142 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-hotspot20-wlan-profile-cust-connect-capabilities) status Type: Privileged | [closed unknown open] | Sets the status. |

Table 143 lists the related **zone-l2-acl** configuration commands.

TABLE 143 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# action Type: Privileged | [allow block] | Sets the handling action to allow or block. |
| ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# mac Type: Privileged | <i> \${value} </i> | Sets the MAC value. |
| ruckus(config-zone-l2-acl)# no mac Type: Privileged | <i> \${value} </i> | Disables the MAC value. |

Table 144 lists the related **zone-vlan-pooling** configuration commands.

TABLE 144 Commands related to ruckus(config-domain-zone-vlan-pooling)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# algo Type: Privileged | mac-hash | Sets the algorithm. |
| ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# no Type: Privileged | description pooling | Disables various option |
| ruckus(config-zone-vlan-pooling)# pooling Type: Privileged | range <i>start-value end-value: VLAN range</i> single <i>value: Single VLAN ID</i> | Adds the VLAN pooling. |

Table 145 lists the related **zone-web-authentication** configuration commands.

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 145 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-web-authentication)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the grace period. |
| ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# language Type: Privileged | | Sets the language. |
| ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# session-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the session timeout as per the specified minutes. |
| ruckus(config-zone-web-authentication)# start-page Type: Privileged | original redirect <i>start-url</i> | Sets the start page. |

Table 146 lists the related **zone-wechat** configuration commands.

TABLE 146 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wechat)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# authentication-url Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> : Authentication URL | Sets Authentication URL |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# black-list Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> : Black list | Sets black list. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> : Description | Sets description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# dnat-destination Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> : DNAT destination | Sets DNAT destination. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# dnat-port-mapping Type: Privileged | <i>source dest</i> : Source and destination ports | Sets DNAT port mappings |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# grace-period Type: Privileged | <i>minutes</i> : Grace Period minutes | Sets grace period |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# no Type: Privileged | dnat-port-mapping white-list | Disable the options. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wechat)# whitelist Type: Privileged | <i>white-list</i> : Allowed unauthorized destinations, comma-separated IP, IP range, CIDR and regular expression Domain name list | Sets White list. |

Table 147 lists the related **zone-wlan** configuration commands.

TABLE 147 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# aaa-vlan-override | | Enables AAA VLAN override. |

TABLE 147 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# access-network | | Enables tunnel WLAN traffic to the controller. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-delay-time | | Enables the acct-delay time. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-interval | <i>minutes</i> | Set the authentication service. Enables accounting interval to send interim updates. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-service | <i>name</i> | Sets the accounting service. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-service-use-proxy | | Set the accounting service: Uses the controller as proxy. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# acct-ttg-session | | Sets the accounting service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# auth-method | | Sets the authentication method. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# auth-service | <i>name</i> | Sets the authentication service. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# auth-service-use-proxy | | Sets the authentication service. Enables accounting for TTG sessions. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# auth-type | | Sets the authentication type. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan) #bss-minrate | [5.5mbps 24mbps 12mbps 1mbps 2mbps] | Sets the BSS minimum rate. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan) #bypass-cna | | Enables to bypass CNA server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# calea | | Enables Calea server. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# called-sta | [bssid apmac none apgroup] | Sets the called STA ID. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# client-fingerprinting | | Sets the client fingerprinting. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# client-tx-rx-statistics | | Enables ignore statistics from unauthorized clients. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# core-network | [mixed l2ogre pmipv6 l3ogre ttg-pdg bridge] | Sets the core network. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# description | <i>text</i> | Sets the description, |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# device-policy | <i>Policy Name</i> | Sets the device policy. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 147 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dgaf Type: Privileged | | Disables downstream group-address frame forwarding. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dhcp-option-82 Type: Privileged | | Enables DHCP option 82. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dhcp-option-82-format Type: Privileged | [subopt-1 ruckus-gre soft-gre] Subopt-1 with format (Circuit-ID [WLAN:IFNAME:VLAN:SSID:MODEL: HOSTNAME:DEVMAC]) ruckus-gre : Ruckus default (Circuit- ID [WLAN:IFNAME:VLAN:SSID:MODEL: HOSTNAME:DEVMAC:LOCATION]) soft-gre : SoftGRE customized (Circuit-ID [DEVMAC:SSID;PRIVACYTYPE]. Remote-ID [STAMAC]) | Enables DHCP option 82 format options. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# diffserv-profile Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the Diffserv profile |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# directed-threshold Type: Privileged | <i>number</i> Directed threshold should range from 0 to 128 | Sets the directed MC/BC threshold |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# disable-band-balancing Type: Privileged | | Disables radio band balancing on WLAN. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# disable-load-balancing Type: Privileged | | Disables client load balancing on WLAN. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# disable-wlan Type: Privileged | | Disables this WLAN service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dnlink-limit Type: Privileged | | Sets the downlink rate limiting. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dns-server-profile Type: Privileged | | Sets the DNS server profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dp-tunnel-nat Type: Privileged | | Enables the DP tunnel NAT server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dpsk-effective-type Type: Privileged | | Sets the DPSK expiration effective type. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dpsk-enable Type: Privileged | | Enables DPSK. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dpsk-expiration Type: Privileged | | Sets DPSK expiration. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dpsk-length | <i>number</i> : key length (8-62) | Sets the DPSK length. The range is 8-62. |

TABLE 147 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dpsk-type | | Sets the DPSK type. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# dtim-interval | <i>number</i> : DTIM interval must range from 1 to 255 | Sets the DTIM interval. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# eap-acct-ip-attr-ignore | | Accounting service - enables the attribute <i>ignore</i> for EAP Accounting IP address. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# end | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to the privileged EXEC mode. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enable-rfc5580-support | | Enables this attribute to deliver the location information only for those APs where location attribute is configured. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enable-type | | Enables the WLAN service type. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-algorithm | | Sets the encryption algorithm. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-method | | Sets the encryption method. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-mfp | | Sets the MFP. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-passphrase | <i>password</i> | Sets the encryption passphrase. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# enc-wep-key | <i>wep-key-index</i> <i>wep-key</i> WEP key (HEX), length should be 10 (WEP-64) or 26 (WEP-128) | Sets WEP key (HEX). |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# external-nas | | Enables the external NAS IP address. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# flow-log | | Enables the flow log. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# flexi-vpn | <i>profile-name</i> : vSZ-D zone affinity profile name | Sets the flexi vpn profile. Note: This command is applicable to vSZ-H. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# flexi-vpn-destination-vlan | <i>destination VLAN</i> | Sets the VLAN destination in the range from 1 to 4094 for flexi-vpn. Note: This command is applicable to vSZ-H. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# force-dhcp | timeout <i>seconds</i> timeout : Sets the disconnect client timeout interval <i>seconds</i> : Sets the disconnect client timeout in intervals of 5 - 15 seconds | Sets the timeout for DHCP in seconds. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 147 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# forwarding-policy Type: Privileged | | Sets the forwarding policy configurations. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# guest-access Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the guest access service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# guest-access-acct-service Type: Privileged | | Sets the accounting server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# guest-access-auth-service Type: Privileged | | Sets the authentication server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hessid Type: Privileged | <i>hessid</i> | Sets the WLAN HESSID value. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hide-ssid Type: Privileged | | Hides SSID in beacon broadcast. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hotspot Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the hotspot service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hotspot2 Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the hotspot 2.0 configuration. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# hotspot20-osu-support Type: Privileged | | Enables the hotspot 2.0 device registration from the guest portal. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# inactivity-timeout Type: Privileged | <i>number</i> | Sets the inactivity timeout. Terminates idle user sessions after the specified seconds of inactivity. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# l2-acl Type: Privileged | [<i>ACL Name</i>] | Sets the layer 2 access control list. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# mac-address-format Type: Privileged | | Sets the MAC address format. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# mac-auth Type: Privileged | <i>password</i> | Sets the MAC authentication. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# max-clients Type: Privileged | <i>number</i> | Sets the maximum clients. Allows clients per AP radio to associate with this WLAN. Range is between 1 and 512. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# mgmt-tx-rate Type: Privileged | [11mbps 1mbps 54mbps 24mbps 36mbps 12mbps 5.5mbps 9mbps 48mbps 2mbps 18mbps 6mbps] | Sets the management Tx rates. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# mobility-domain-id Type: Privileged | <i>number</i> : ID number (1-65535) | Sets the mobility domain identifier (for 802.11r). |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# no Type: Privileged | aaa-vlan-override access-network acct-delay-time | Disables or deletes the configuration settings. |

TABLE 147 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| | acct-service acct-service-use-proxy acct-ttg-session auth-service-use-proxy bss-minrate bypass-cna calea client-fingerprinting client-tx-rx-statistics device-policy dgaf dhcp-option-82 diffserv-profile disable-band-balancing disable-load-balancing disable-wlan dnlink-limit | |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# no Type: Privileged | eap-acct-ip-attr-ignore enable-rfc5580-support flexi-vpn flexi-vpn-destination-vlan flow-log force-dhcp hessid hide-ssid hotspot20-osu-support l2-acl mac-auth ofdm-only (Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing) okc-support onboarding-auth-service onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy pmk-caching proxy-arp qinq-vlan qos-map-enable | Disables or deletes the configuration settings. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 147 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | roam single-session-id-acct support-802-11d support-802-11k support-802-11r uplink-limit user-traffic-profile venue-code vlan-enabled vlan-pooling wireless-client-isolation wispr-ttg-support zero-it-activation zero-it-onboarding | |
| ruckus(config-domain-zone-wlan)# ofdm-only Type: Privileged | | Enables OFDM (Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing) rates. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# okc-support Type: Privileged | | Enables OKC support. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service Type: Privileged | <i>service-name local realm</i> <i>service-name remote realm</i> <i>service-name local realm never</i> <i>service-name local realm hour expiration-value</i> . Expiration value between 1 and 175200. <i>service-name local realm day expiration-value</i> . Expiration value between 1 and 7300. <i>service-name local realm week expiration-value</i> . Expiration value between 1 and 1040. <i>service-name local realm month expiration-value</i> - Expiration value between 1 and 240. | Sets the onboarding authentication service. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# onboarding-auth-service-use-proxy Type: Privileged | | Sets the onboarding authentication service using the controller proxy server. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# onboarding-portal Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Sets the onboarding portal. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# operator-realm Type: Privileged | | Sets the operator realm. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# pmk-caching-support | | Enables the PMK caching support. |

TABLE 147 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# priority | | Sets the priority as either low or high. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# proxy-arp | | Enables proxy ARP. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# qinq-vlan | <i>s-vlan-id</i> | Enables Q-in-Q VLAN. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# qos-map | <i>priority</i> | Updates the QoS map. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# qos-map-enable | | Enables the QoS map. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-id | <i>number</i> | Sets the RADIUS NAS ID. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-ip | <i>ip</i> | Sets the RADIUS NAS IP address. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-ip-type | [<i>sz-mgmt-ip disabled user sz-control-ip</i>] | Sets the RADIUS NAS IP type. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-max-retries | <i>times</i> | Sets the maximum number of retries for RADIUS NAS. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-reconnect-primary | <i>minutes</i> | Sets the reconnection to the primary RADIUS NAS. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-request-timeout | <i>seconds</i> | Sets the RADIUS NAS request timeout. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# radius-nas-type | | Sets the RADIUS NAS type. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# roam | | Enables roaming. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# roam-factor | 2.4g value 5g value | Sets the roam factor. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# scheduler | [<i>Profile Name</i>] | Sets the WLAN scheduler profile. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# single-session-id-acct | | Enables Single Session ID Accounting. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# ssid | <i>ssid</i> | Sets the WLAN SSID configuration. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# ssid-rate-limiting | <i>uplinkdownlink</i> | Sets the SSID rate limit as either uplink or downlink with the range 1-200 mbps. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# support-802-11d | | Enables support for 802.11d. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 147 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# support-802-11k | | Enables support for 802.11k neighbor reports. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# support-802-11r | | Enables 802.11r fast BSS transition. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# uplink-limit | | Sets the uplink rate limiting. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# user-traffic-profile | | Sets the user traffic profile. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# venue-code | | Enables venue code. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# vlan-enabled | | Enables dynamic VLAN. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# vlan-id | <i>vlan-id</i> | Sets the VLAN ID |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# vlan-pooling | <i>name</i> | Enables and sets the VLAN pooling profile. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# web-authentication | <i>name</i> | Sets the web authentication service. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# wireless-client-isolation | | Sets the wireless client Isolation. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# wireless-client-isolation-whitelist | <i>whitelist name</i> | Sets the wireless client Isolation whitelist. The whitelist can only contain wired destinations. Wireless clients are not supported on the whitelist. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# wispr-ttg-support | | Enables WISPr TTG support. |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# zero-it-activation | | Enables zero-it activation (WLAN users are provided with wireless configuration installer after they log in). |
| Type: Privileged ruckus(config-zone-wlan)# zero-it-onboarding | | Enables zero-it device registration from the guest portal. |

Table 143 lists the related **zone-wlan-qos-map** configuration commands.

TABLE 148 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan-qos-map)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-qos-map)# dscp-range Type: Privileged | <i>dscp-low-value dscp-high-value</i> | Sets the range as either high or low values for DSCP. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-qos-map)# enable Type: Privileged | | Enables the QoS map setting. |

TABLE 148 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan-qos-map) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-qos-map)# excp-dscp-values Type: Privileged | | Sets the exception values for DSCP. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-qos-map)# no Type: Privileged | enable excp-dscp-values | Disables the commands. |

Table 149 lists the related **zone-wlan-group** configuration commands.

TABLE 149 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group).

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description, |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# no Type: Privileged | <i>name wlan name</i> | Disables or removes the configuration |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-group)# wlan Type: Privileged | <i>name wlan vlanTag nasid nasid</i> <i>name nasid nasid wlan vlanTag</i> <i>name wlan wlanTag</i> <i>name nasid nasid</i> <i>name wlan-pooling wlanPooling</i> <i>name wlan-pooling wlanPooling nasid</i> <i>name</i> | Sets a WLAN in this group or overrides VLAN setting. |

Table 150 lists the related **zone-wlan-scheduler** configuration commands.

TABLE 150 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wlan-scheduler)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description, |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# no Type: Privileged | description | Disables the commands. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone

TABLE 150 Commands related to ruckus (config-zone-wlan-scheduler) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| | schedule-data [<i>weekday</i> <i>empty</i>] [<i>start time value</i> <i>empty</i>] [<i>end time value</i>] \${ <i>weekday</i> } | |
| ruckus(config-zone-wlan-scheduler)# schedule-data Type: Privileged | [<i>weekday</i> <i>empty</i>] [<i>start time value</i> <i>empty</i>] [<i>end time value</i>] \${ <i>weekday</i> } | Sets the schedule table. |

zone-affinity

To create or update the vSZ-D zone affinity configuration, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# zone-affinity name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

| | |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>name</i> | vSZ-D Zone affinity profile name |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus (config) # zone-affinity VSD
ruckus (config-zone-affinity) # cache-cleanup
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related zone-affinity configuration commands.

TABLE 151 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-affinity)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # allow-sess-on-acct-fail Type: Privileged | | Allows session on accounting failure. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # auth Type: Privileged | | Sets the SNMPv3 user authentication. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # cache-clean p Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Enables the cache cleanup setting. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # description Type: Privileged | <i>text</i> | Sets the description. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # ecgi-in-gtpv2-msg Type: Privileged | | To include ECGL in GTPV2 messages. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # enable Type: Privileged | | Allows outbound traffic |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone-affinity

TABLE 151 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-affinity) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # error Type: Privileged | | Sets the error code. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# error- message Type: Privileged | | Sets the error message. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# expiration-interval Type: Privileged | | Sets the expiration interval. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # fast-reauth Type: Privileged | | Enables fast re-authentication support. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# gtp-nsapi Type: Privileged | | Sets the GTP network service access point identifier. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# host Type: Privileged | | Sets the host. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # imei-ie-in-gtp- msg Type: Privileged | | Includes the IMEI IE in GTP messages. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# ip Type: Privileged | | Sets the IP address. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# ip-rule Type: Privileged | | Allows IP table profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # local-network- indicator Type: Privileged | | Sets the local network indicator. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# mcc Type: Privileged | | Sets the MCC (mobile country code). |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# mnc Type: Privileged | | Sets the MNC (mobile network code). |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# name Type: Privileged | | Sets the SCI profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# nat-ip-translation Type: Privileged | | Sets the NAT IP translation in FTP passive mode. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# ndc Type: Privileged | | Sets the NDC (network destination code). |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# name Type: Privileged | | Sets the SCI profile. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# no Type: Privileged | <i>ip-rule</i> | Disables and deletes commands. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# password Type: Privileged | | Sets the password. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# pasv-port Type: Privileged | | Sets the dynamic data transmission port range. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# pattern Type: Privileged | | Sets the user agent pattern. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # policy Type: Privileged | | Sets the ACL policy. |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity)# port | | Sets the port. |

TABLE 151 Commands related to ruckus(config-zone-affinity) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # read | | Enables the read privilege. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # scg-rai-in-gtpv2-msg | | Includes SCG-RAI in GTPV2 messages. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # scg-sai-in-gtpv2-msg | | Includes SCG-SAI in GTPV2 messages. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # secret | | Adds EAP-SIM secret key. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # shared-secret | | Sets the shared secret for the primary RADIUS server. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # system-id | | Sets the system identifier. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # tai-in-gtpv2-msg | | Includes TAI in GTPV2 messages. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # test | <i>username</i> | Tests the RADIUS server. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # type | | Sets the administrator authentication type. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # unit | <i>radiustacacs</i> | Sets the thresholdunit. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # user | <i>name</i> | Sets the user. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # user-id-privacy | | Enables the user identifier privacy support. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # value | | Sets the threshold value. |
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(config-zone-affinity) # write | | Enables the write privilege. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

Configuration Commands (s - z)

zone-template

zone-template

To create or update the zone template configurations, use the following command.

```
ruckus(config)# zone-template
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
import ftp-url
    import
        Import AP Zone Template from FTP server
        ftp-url
            FTP URL, format: ftp://username,password@ftp-host/file-path
    name extract name
        name
            AP Zone Template name
    extract
        Extract AP Zone Template from an existing AP Zone
        name
            AP Zone name
    name export ftp-url
        name
            AP Zone Template name
    export
        Export AP Zone Template to FTP server
        ftp-url
            FTP URL, format: ftp://username,password@ftp-host[/dir-path] P URL, format: ftp://:@[/]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Config

Example

```
ruckus(config)# zone-template acct-profile
```

Debug Commands

| | |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| • debug..... | 371 |
| • ap-cli..... | 372 |
| • ap-routine-status-interval..... | 373 |
| • data-plane..... | 374 |
| • diagnostic..... | 375 |
| • do..... | 377 |
| • dp-customized-config..... | 378 |
| • end..... | 379 |
| • exit..... | 380 |
| • export log..... | 381 |
| • help..... | 382 |
| • no dp-customized-config..... | 383 |
| • no schedule..... | 384 |
| • no screen-pagination..... | 385 |
| • no sha1..... | 386 |
| • no tlsv1..... | 387 |
| • no strict-wfa-compliance..... | 388 |
| • reindex-elasticsearch-all..... | 389 |
| • screen-pagination..... | 390 |
| • sha1..... | 391 |
| • show..... | 392 |
| • show dp-customized-config..... | 393 |
| • show sha1-state..... | 394 |
| • show strict-wfa-compliance-state..... | 395 |
| • show tlsv1-state..... | 396 |
| • sslv3..... | 397 |
| • strict-wfa-compliance..... | 398 |
| • tlsv1..... | 399 |

debug

To execute commands in debug mode, you need to change the mode to:

ruckus(debug)#

Example

```
ruckus# debug
```

ap-cli

To run AP CLI debug script management, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# ap-cli
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # ap-cli
```

Related Commands

Table 152 lists the related **debug ap-cli** configuration commands.

TABLE 152 Commands related to ruckus(debug-ap-cli)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# execute Type: Privileged | zone <i>name</i> | Executes the API CLI script. |
| ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# show Type: Privileged | zone <i>name</i> | Shows the script execution summary of a specified zone. |
| ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# upload Type: Privileged | zone <i>name ftp-url</i> | Uploads the API CLI script from a remote FTP server. |
| ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(debug-ap-cli)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |

ap-routine-status-interval

To set the AP routine status interval, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# ap-routine-status-interval slowdown speedup
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

slowdown

Sets all the APs to report status in 900 seconds interval

speedup

Sets all the APs to report status in 180 seconds interval

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # ap-routine-status-interval
ruckus (debug) # ap-routine-status-interval slowdown
```

data-plane

To retrieve dataplane information, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# data-plane name
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # data-plane dp  
ruckus (debug-data-plane) #
```

Related Commands

Table 153 lists the related debug data-plane configuration commands.

TABLE 153 Commands related to ruckus(debug-data-plane)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (if any) | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(debug-data-plane)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(debug-data-plane)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(debug-data-plane)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(debug-data-plane)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(debug-data-plane)# run Type: Privileged | <i>dp commands</i> For example datacore dump_ifs | Executes dataplane commands. |

diagnostic

To run debug diagnostic script management, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# diagnostic
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # diagnostic
```

Related Commands

[Table 154](#) lists the related debug diagnostic commands.

TABLE 154 Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# delete Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Deletes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# execute Type: Privileged | <i>name params</i> | Executes a diagnostic script. Specify the script name. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# show Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Shows the diagnostic script. Specify the script name and its parameters. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# schedule Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> : Script name <i>Cron-Time-Spec</i> : Cron time spec <i>args</i> : Arguments | Schedule a script to run with arguments. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# upload Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-uri</i> . FTP URL format is: <i>ftp://username:password@ftp-host/file-path</i> | Uploads a diagnostic script from a remote FTP server. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# exit | | Exits from the EXEC. |

Debug Commands

diagnostic

TABLE 154 Commands related to ruckus(debug-diagnostic) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Type: Privileged | | |
| ruckus(debug-diagnostic)# help | | Displays the help. |
| Type: Privileged | | |

do

To run the debug do command:

```
ruckus(debug)# do
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # do
```

dp-customized-config

To set customized data plane configuration commands.

```
ruckus(debug)# dp-customized-config nameall
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

all

All data planes

name

Data plane name

commandStr

All customized configuration

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # dp-customized-config all <commandStr>
ruckus (debug) # dp-customized-config <name> <commandStr>
```

end

To end the current configuration session and returns to privileged exec mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# end
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # end
```

Debug Commands
exit

exit

To exit from the exec mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # exit
```

export log

To export the local system logs to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# export log ftp-url app name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url
- FTP URL, Format `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

app name
Application name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # export log ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

Debug Commands
help

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# help
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # help
```

no dp-customized-config

To disable customized data plane configuration commands.

```
ruckus(debug)# no dp-customized-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

all

All data planes

name

Data plane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # no dp-customized-config all
ruckus(debug) # no dp-customized-config <name>
```

no schedule

To unschedule a script, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no schedule
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

name

Script name

Cron-Time-Spec

Cron time spec

args

Arguments

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # no schedule
```

no screen-pagination

To disable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no screen-pagination
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # no screen-pagination
```

Debug Commands

no sha1

no sha1

To disable SHA1 support, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# no sha1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # no sha1
```

no tsv1

To disable tsv1 support, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# no tsv1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # no tsv1
```

Debug Commands

no strict-wfa-compliance

no strict-wfa-compliance

To disable WFA compliance, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Usage Guidelines

It is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling or disabling this CLI command.

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # no strict-wfa-compliance
```

reindex-elasticsearch-all

To reindex all elastic search data, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# reindex-elasticsearch-all
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # reindex-elasticsearch-all
```

screen-pagination

To enable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# screen-pagination
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # screen-pagination
```

sha1

To enable Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# sha1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

FIGURE 12 sha1 Example

```
setup-1(debug)# sha1
Stop service tomcat done!
Start service tomcat done!
      total        used        free      shared      buffers      cached
Mem:     49361520    31806876   17554644      32860     206628   8269096
-/+ buffers/cache:  23331152   26030368
Swap:          0            0            0

Stop service communicator done!
Start service communicator done!
      total        used        free      shared      buffers      cached
Mem:     49361520    31127868   18233652      32800     206628   8273104
-/+ buffers/cache:  22648136   26713384
Swap:          0            0            0

Please make sure to enable/disable sha1 in all cluster nodes.
Successful operation
```

Debug Commands

show

show

To enable the screen pagination, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# screen-pagination ap-subnet-discovery-status | diagnostic-script name | schedule | sslv3-state | strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ap-subnet-discovery-status

Shows the AP subnet discovery service status

diagnostic-script *name*

Shows the diagnostic scripts

schedule

Show the scheduled scripts

sslv3-state

Shows the SSLv3 support state

strict-wfa-compliance-state

Shows the WFA compliance state

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # show ap-subnet-discovery-status  
enabled 1  
ruckus (debug) # show sslv3-state  
SLv3 support: disabled
```

show dp-customized-config

To display customized data plane configuration commands.

```
ruckus(debug)# show dp-customized-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

all

All data planes

name

Data plane name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # show dp-customized-config all
```

Debug Commands

show sha1-state

show sha1-state

To show the Secure Hash Algorithm 1 (SHA1) support state, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# show sha1-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # show sha1-state
```

show strict-wfa-compliance-state

To view the WFA compliance state, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

NOTE

It is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this CLI command.

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # show strict-wfa-compliance-state
```

Debug Commands

show tlsv1-state

show tlsv1-state

To view tlsv1 support state, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# show tlsv1-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # show tlsv1-state
```

sslv3

To enable the SSLV3 support, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# sslv3
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus(debug) # sslv3
Successful operation
```

Debug Commands
strict-wfa-compliance

strict-wfa-compliance

To enable WFA compliance, use the following command:

```
ruckus(debug)# no strict-wfa-compliance
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Usage Guidelines

It is highly recommended that the user contacts Ruckus customer support before enabling / disabling this CLI command.

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # strict-wfa-compliance
```

t1sv1

To enable t1sv1 support, use the following command.

```
ruckus(debug)# t1sv1
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Debug

Example

```
ruckus (debug) # t1sv1
```


Setup Commands

| | |
|----------------|-----|
| • rbd..... | 401 |
| • rbddump..... | 402 |
| • setup..... | 403 |

rbd

To setup the board data of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# rbd board model serial mac mac-count customer
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

board
Board name

model
Model name

serial
Serial number

mac
MAC Address

mac-count
MAC Count

customer
Customer name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# rbd name
```

Setup Commands

rbddump

rbddump

To display the board data of the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# rbddump
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# rbddump
name: Gallus
magic: 35333131
cksum: 6dd
rev: 5.4
Serial#: 00000089
Customer ID: ruckus
Model: SCG1k
V54 Board Type: Undef
V54 Board Class: AP71
Random#: 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000
symimags: no
ethport: 0
V54 MAC Address Pool: yes, size 32, base 00:1D:2E:89:00:00
major: 0
minor: 0
pciid: 0000
dblade0: yes 00:1D:2E:89:00:10
dblade1: yes 00:1D:2E:89:00:18
eth0: yes 00:1D:2E:89:00:00
eth1: yes 00:1D:2E:89:00:01
eth2: - 00:1D:2E:89:00:02
eth3: - 00:1D:2E:89:00:03
eth4: - 00:1D:2E:89:00:04
eth5: - 00:1D:2E:89:00:05
uart0: no
sysled: no, gpio 0
sysled2: no, gpio 0
sysled3: no, gpio 0
sysled4: no, gpio 0
Fixed Ctry Code: no
Antenna Info: no, value 0x00000000
Local Bus: disabled
factory: yes, gpio 8
serclk: internal
cpufreq: calculated 0 Hz
sysfreq: calculated 0 Hz
memcap: disabled
watchdg: enabled
```

setup

Sets up the controller network interface settings, use the following command:

```
ruckus# setup
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# setup
#####
Start SCG setup process:
#####
Current network settings:
*****
Control(AP/Dataplane):
*****
IP TYPE :
IP Address :
Netmask :
Gateway :
Default Gateway :
Primary DNS Server :
Secondary DNS Server :
*****
*****
Cluster:
*****
IP TYPE :
IP Address :
Netmask :
Gateway :
Default Gateway :
Primary DNS Server :
Secondary DNS Server :
*****
*****
Management (Web):
*****
IP TYPE :
IP Address :
Netmask :
Gateway :
Default Gateway :
Primary DNS Server :
Secondary DNS Server :
*****
*****
IP address setup for Control(AP/Dataplane)
*****
```

Setup Commands

setup

```
1. MANUAL
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2
*****
Control(AP/Dataplane):
*****
IP Address : 10.2.6.231
Netmask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
*****
Are these correct? (y/n): y
Execute networking configuration of Control(AP/Dataplane) !
Save networking configuration of Control(AP/Dataplane) !
*****
IP address setup for Cluster
*****
1. MANUAL
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2
*****
Cluster:
*****
IP Address : 10.2.6.229
Netmask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
*****
Are these correct? (y/n): y
Execute networking configuration of Cluster!
Save networking configuration of Cluster!
*****
IP address setup for Management(Web)
*****
1. MANUAL
2. DHCP
*****
Select IP configuration: (1/2) 2
*****
Management(Web):
*****
IP Address : 10.2.6.230
Netmask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
*****
Are these correct? (y/n): y
Execute networking configuration of Management(Web) !
Save networking configuration of Management(Web) !
*****
Available Gateway:
*****
Control : 10.2.0.1
Cluster : 10.2.0.1
Management : 10.2.0.1
*****
Select system default gateway (Control, Cluster, Management)? Management
Network need to be restarted to active!!!
Setup configuration of ethers...
Network would be restarted. You could connect to SCG back by using Management port (10.2.6.230) !!
Enter "restart network" to continue... restart network
```

NOTE

At this point, log on to the controller CLI, and then run the setup command again.

```
ruckus# setup
#####
Start SCG setup process:
#####
Current network settings:
*****
Control(AP/Dataplane):
*****
IP TYPE : dhcp
IP Address : 10.2.6.231
Netmask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1
Default Gateway : no
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
*****
Cluster:
*****
IP TYPE : dhcp
IP Address : 10.2.6.229
Netmask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1
Default Gateway : no
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
*****
Management (Web):
*****
IP TYPE : dhcp
IP Address : 10.2.6.230
Netmask : 255.255.0.0
Gateway : 10.2.0.1
Default Gateway : yes
Primary DNS Server : 172.17.17.16
Secondary DNS Server : 168.95.1.1
*****
Server need to restart network after network setting.
Do you want to setup network? [YES/no]: no
(C)reate a new cluster or (J)oин an exist cluster: (c/j) c
Cluster Name ([a-zA-Z0-9_-]): test_cluster
Controller Description: test_cluster
*****
Create/Join : create
DISCOVERY PROTOCOL: tcp
Cluster Name : test_cluster
Blade ID : f785769-6dd7-4e63-aa2c-e6da76501680
DESCRIPTION : test_cluster
*****
Are these correct? (y/n): y
Enter the controller name of the blade([a-zA-Z0-9_-]): test_cluster
NTP Server ([a-zA-Z0-9_-]): [pool.ntp.org]
Reset admin's password!
Enter admin password:
Enter admin password again:
Enter the enable password:
Enter the enable password again:
Reset admin's password done!
stty: standard input: Invalid argument
New hostname: test_cluster
Change admin password done!
*****
Check SCG installation status
*****
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Wait for cluster config operation start!
```

Setup Commands

setup

```
Wait for cluster config operation start!
Bootstrapping, Tue Dec 18 15:25:32 GMT 2012
Blade Channel Jointed, Tue Dec 18 15:25:34 GMT 2012
Configurer Channel Jointed, Tue Dec 18 15:25:43 GMT 2012
Cassandra Started, Tue Dec 18 15:26:03 GMT 2012
Cassandra Initialized, Tue Dec 18 15:27:14 GMT 2012
First Time Initialization Process Done, Tue Dec 18 15:28:02 GMT 2012
Available, Tue Dec 18 15:29:47 GMT 2012
```

Show Commands

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| • Introduction..... | 408 |
| • show admin-activity..... | 409 |
| • show alarm..... | 411 |
| • show ap..... | 414 |
| • show ap-certificate-status..... | 415 |
| • show ap-stats..... | 416 |
| • show backup..... | 421 |
| • show backup-config..... | 422 |
| • show backup-config-state..... | 423 |
| • show backup-network..... | 424 |
| • show backup-schedule..... | 425 |
| • show backup-state..... | 426 |
| • show backup-upgrade-state..... | 427 |
| • show client..... | 428 |
| • show clock..... | 429 |
| • show cls-sess..... | 430 |
| • show cls-sess-range..... | 431 |
| • show cluster..... | 432 |
| • show cluster-state..... | 433 |
| • show control-plane..... | 434 |
| • show control-plane-stats..... | 435 |
| • show counter..... | 438 |
| • show cpuinfo..... | 439 |
| • show data-plane..... | 440 |
| • show data-plane-stats..... | 441 |
| • show dhcp-relay-stats..... | 442 |
| • show dhcp-server-stats..... | 443 |
| • show diskinfo..... | 444 |
| • show event..... | 445 |
| • show ggsn-cnxn-stats..... | 447 |
| • show ggsn-gtpc-stats..... | 448 |
| • show history..... | 449 |
| • show interface..... | 450 |
| • show internal-subnet..... | 452 |
| • show ip..... | 453 |
| • show license..... | 454 |
| • show logs-filter..... | 455 |
| • show md-stats..... | 456 |
| • show meminfo..... | 458 |
| • show ntp..... | 459 |
| • show radius-proxy-stats..... | 460 |
| • show radius-server-stats..... | 461 |
| • show radshm-stats..... | 462 |
| • show report-result..... | 463 |
| • show rogue-aps..... | 464 |
| • show run..... | 466 |
| • show running-config..... | 471 |
| • show service..... | 498 |

Show Commands

Introduction

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| • show upgrade-history..... | 499 |
| • show upgrade-state..... | 500 |
| • show version..... | 501 |
| • show wired-client..... | 502 |
| • show zone..... | 503 |

Introduction

This chapter describes the commands that you can use to view information about the various components of controller. The following table lists the various Show commands.

NOTE

Use the **do show** command to use show commands in either user or privileged mode.

show admin-activity

To view the activities of an administrator account, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show admin-activity
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

admin *username*

admin

Filtered by user

username

User name

ip *ip*

ip

Filtered by browser IP

ip

Browser IP

resource *resource action*

resource

Filtered by resource

resource

Resource

action

Resource action

datetime *from-time to-time*

datetime

Filtered by datetime

from-time

From time

to-time

To time

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Show Commands

show admin-activity

Example

```
ruckus# show admin-activity scg_admin
```

show alarm

To see the outstanding access point alarms, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show alarm
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
category alarm-category | source [ cluster | client | ap | mvno | scg ] [ data-plane | control-plane ] name
```

source

Filtered by Source

cluster

Cluster

client

Client

ap

Access Point

mvno

MVNO system

scg

SCG system

data-plane

Data Plane

control-plane

Control Plane

name

Plane name

category*alarm-category*

Alarm category

category

Filtered by alarm category

AP_State_Change

Accounting

Authentication

Authorization

C_D_Interface n

Cluster

Configuration

Dataplane

Show Commands

show alarm

Ga_Interface

Gn_S2a_Interface

Gr_Interface

IPMI

License

System

Threshold

Tunnel

Access Point

control-plane *name*

control-plane

Control Plane

name

Plane name

data-plane *name*

data-plane

Data Plane

name

Plane name

[ap-mac | zone] *value*

ap-mac

AP MAC address

zone

AP Zone name

value

Filter Value

status [**outstanding** | **cleared**]

status

Filtered by Status

outstanding

Outstanding

cleared

Cleared

ack-time *ack-from-time* *ack-to-time*

ack-time

Filtered by Acknowledge Time

ack-from-time

From time

ack-to-time

To time

datetime *from-time to-time*

datetime

Filtered by Datetime

from-time

From time

to-time

To time

severity [minor | info | major | critical | warn]

severity

Filtered by Severity

minor

Minor

info

Informational

major

Major

critical

Critical

warn

Warning

type *alarm-type*

type

Filtered by Type

alarm-type

Alarm type

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show alarm category session control-plane indus7-c
```

Show Commands

show ap

show ap

To display details about a particular access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap mac mesh [ neighbors | topology ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac

Displays the specified MAC address

neighbors

Displays the AP mesh neighbors

topology

Displays the AP mesh topology

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ap 84:18:3A:39:C8:50 mesh  
neighbors      Show AP Mesh neighbors  
topology       Show AP Mesh topology
```

show ap-certificate-status

To show the status of AP certificates, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap-certificate-status [ request | update ]
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

request
Shows AP certificate request status

update
AP certificate update status

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ap-certificate-status
```

Show Commands

show ap-stats

show ap-stats

To display the AP statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ap-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
mac type [ data-throughput | client-count | client-association ] ap period [ 30-d | 8-h | 24-h | 7-d ]
```

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

data-throughput

Data throughput

client-count

Client count

client-association

Client associations

ap

Per AP

period

Statistics period

30-d

30 days

8-h

8 hours

24-h

24 hours

7-d

7 days

```
mac type [ data-throughput | client-association | client-count ] radio [ 2.4g | 5g ] period [ 8-h | 30-d | 7-d | 24-h ]
```

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

data-throughput

Data throughput

client-association

Client associations

client-count
Client count

radio
Per Radio

2.4g
2.4 GHz radio

5g
5 GHz radio

period
Statistics period

8-h
8 hours

30-d
30 days

7-d
7 days

24-h
24 hours

type [**client-count** | **client-association** | **data-throughput**] **zone** *name* **wlan** *ssid* **period** [**8-h** | **24-h** | **7-d** | **30-d**]

mac
AP MAC address

type
Statistics data type

client-count
Client count

client-association
Client associations

data-throughput
Data throughput

zone
AP Zone

name
AP Zone name

wlan
WLAN

ssid
WLAN SSID

period
Statistics period

8-h
8 hours

Show Commands

show ap-stats

24-h

24 hours

7-d

7 days

30-d

30 days

mac type [client-association | data-throughput | client-count] zone *name* wlan *ssid* radio [2.4g | 5g] period [30-d | 8-h | 24-h | 7-d]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-association

Client associations

data-throughput

Data throughput

client-count

Client count

zone

AP Zone

name

AP Zone name

wlan

WLAN

ssid

WLAN SSID

radio

Per Radio

2.4g

2.4 GHz radio

5g

5 GHz radio

period

Statistics period

30-d

30 days

8-h

8 hours

24-h

24 hours

7-d

7 days

mac type client-os

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-os

Client OS types

mac type client-os zone name wlan ssid

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

client-os

Client OS types

zone

AP Zone

name

AP Zone name

wlan

WLAN

ssid

WLAN SSID

mac type rks-gre period [7-d | 30-d | 8-h | 24-h]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

rks-gre

Ruckus GRE tunnel usage

period

Statistics period

7-d

7 days

30-d

8 hours

8-h

8 hours

Show Commands

show ap-stats

24-h

24 hours

mac type air-time radio [2.4g | 5g] period [8-h | 30-d | 7-d | 24-h]

mac

AP MAC address

type

Statistics data type

air-time

Air Time

radio

Per Radio

2.4g

2.4 GHz radio

5g

5 GHz radio

period

Statistics period

8-h

8 hours

30-d

8 hours

7-d

7 days

24-h

24 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ap-stats 6C:AA:B3:26:68: air-time radio 5g period 7-d
```

show backup

To display a list of available system backup versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup
idx version date
-----
1 1.1.0.0.207 2012-10-16 06:46:07 GMT
2 1.1.0.0.209 2012-10-17 05:20:51 GMT
```

Show Commands
show backup-config

show backup-config

To display a list of available configuration backup versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup-config
Available backup configurations:
1: Configuration_20121219071503GMT_1.1.0.0.246.bak 2012-12-19 07:15:03 GMT
```

show backup-config-state

To display the status of the available configuration backup, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-config-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup-config-state
No running configuration
```

Show Commands

show backup-network

show backup-network

To display backup network configuration versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup-network
```

show backup-schedule

To display the schedule of system backup versions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-schedule
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup-schedule
```

Show Commands
show backup-state

show backup-state

To display the system backup state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup-state
```

show backup-upgrade-state

To display the system backup system backup and upgrade state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show backup-upgrade-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show backup-upgrade-state No running configuration
```

Show Commands

show client

show client

To display current AP associated client sessions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show client
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

client-mac

Client MAC address

mac-address

MAC address of the wireless client

zone-name

Zone name.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show client 00:03:00:15:40:08
General Information
-----
STA MAC Address : 00:03:00:15:40:08
IP Address : 1.21.64.8
User Name :
Auth Method : NONE
Encryption Method :
Connected Since :
OS Type :
Host Name :
Status : Unauthorized
AP Zone : Antonio-Sim
Access Point : Sim-21
-----
Channel : 0
VLAN : 1
SNR (dB) : 32
Packets from Client : 0
Bytes from Client : 67.3K
Packets to Client : 0
Bytes to Client : 134.6K
Dropped Packets to Client : 427.9K
# of Events
Critical : 0
Major : 0
Minor : 0
Warning : 0
Informational : 0
```

show clock

To display the current GMT date and time, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show clock
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus> show clock
2015-03-24 09:23:28 GMT
```

Show Commands

show cls-sess

show cls-sess

To display the session information of a user equipment at a node level as per the MSISDN, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cls-sess ms-isdn
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
msisdn msisdn  
MSISDN and MSISDN value
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show cls-sess msisdn 123456789012345
```

show cls-sess-range

To display the session details of a user equipment created on or after the specified time at a node level, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cls-sess-range sess establishment timestamp number of sessions
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

sess establishment timestamp

Timestamp on session establishment in the format hh/mm/ss. For example: 23/06/30

number of sessions

Indicates the number of connected sessions to the controller

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show cls-sess-range 230450 1
```

Show Commands

show cluster

show cluster

To display the system cluster settings, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the cluster

ip-list

Cluster node IP list

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show cluster ip-list Cluster Node IPs: 183.238.236.243
```

show cluster-state

To display the system cluster state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cluster-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show cluster-state
```

Show Commands
show control-plane

show control-plane

To display the list of control planes on the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show control-plane name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
Name of the controlplane

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show control-plane SCG186-C
Serial Number : 00000086
Model : SCG1k
Description : SCG186
Management IP : 172.17.20.186
Cluster IP : 10.2.1.186
Control IP : 10.2.0.186
Firmware : 1.1.1.0.32
Status : In_Service
Role : Follower
# of APs : 1,233
Total Memory : 47.21G
Total Disk : 500.76G
# of Ports : 6
Manage : SCG186-D1 SCG186-D0
Resource Utilization Summary
-----
Resource Data Type Last 15 Minutes Last 1 Hour Last 24 Hours
CPU Max_Utilization 31% 31% 41%
Memory Max_Utilization 40% 40% 43%
Disk Max_Utilization 25% 25% 25%
Control Interface (Port 0) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 283.79M/246.0M 987.38M/877.0M 24.69G/22.09G
Control Interface (Port 0) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 1423791/1400794/0/0 4874128/4866948/0/0
113893537/114241325/0/0
Control Interface (Port 3) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Control Interface (Port 3) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
Cluster Interface (Port 1) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 468.83K/1.67M 1.83M/8.84M 39.49M/159.63M
Cluster Interface (Port 1) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 3489/21795/0/0 13999/87703/0/0
308988/2114188/0/0
Cluster Interface (Port 4) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Cluster Interface (Port 4) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
Mgmt Interface (Port 2) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 2.41M/2.62M 10.6M/11.89M 350.15M/617.04M
Mgmt Interface (Port 2) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 19471/33600/0/0 37374/118176/0/0
470838/2641261/0/0
Mgmt Interface (Port 5) Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Mgmt Interface (Port 5) Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
```

show control-plane-stats

To display control plane status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show control-plane-stats name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name type [ memory | disk | cpu ] period [ 7-d | 30-d | 24-h | 8-h ]
```

name

Controlplane name

type

Statistics data type

memory

Memory usage

disk

Disk usage

cpu

CPU usage

period

Statistics period

7-d

7 days

30-d

8 hours

24-h

24 hours

8-h

8 hours

```
name type port [ 3 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 5 ] period [ 8-h | 30-d | 24-h | 7-d ]
```

name

Controlplane name

type

Statistics data type

port

Port usage

3

Port 3

0

Port 0

Show Commands

show control-plane-stats

1
Port 1
4
Port 4
2
Port 2
5
Port 5
period
Statistics period
8-h
8 hours
30-d
8 hours
24-h
24 hours
7-d
7 days

name type interface [management | control | cluster] period [24-h | 7-d | 8-h | 30-d]

name
Controlplane name
type
Statistics data type
interface
Interface usage
management
Management interface
control
Control interface
cluster
Cluster interface
period
Statistics period
24-h
24 hours
7-d
7 days
8-h
8 hours
30-d
8 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type
cpu          CPU usage
disk         Disk usage
interface   Interface usage
memory      Memory usage
port        Port usage   ruckus# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period

7-d      7 days
8-h      8 hours
24-h     24 hours
30-d     30 days

ruckus# show control-plane-stats INDUS4-C type cpu period 8-h
No.    Time           MAX    AVG    MIN
-----
1      2015-04-05 22:45:00 GMT  6.6%  0.56%  0.13%
2      2015-04-05 23:00:00 GMT  5.68% 0.43%  0.13%
3      2015-04-05 23:15:00 GMT  6.7%  0.53%  0.14%
4      2015-04-05 23:30:00 GMT  5.67% 0.44%  0.13%
5      2015-04-05 23:45:00 GMT  6.61% 0.55%  0.13%
6      2015-04-06 00:00:00 GMT  5.62% 0.44%  0.13%
7      2015-04-06 00:15:00 GMT  6.73% 0.63%  0.13%
8      2015-04-06 00:30:00 GMT  6.12% 0.44%  0.14%
```

Show Commands

show counter

show counter

To display the database counter values, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show counter user devices
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

users

Users counter

devices

Devices counter

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show counter users Guest credentials : 0
Local users      : 0
Remote users     : 0
-----
Total users      : 0
```

show cpuinfo

To display the current CPU usage status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show cpuinfo
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show cpuinfo
processor : 0
model name : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5645 @ 2.40GHz
processor : 1
model name : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5645 @ 2.40GHz
processor : 2
model name : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5645 @ 2.40GHz
```

Show Commands

show data-plane

show data-plane

To display a list of data planes on the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show data-plane
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name

Name of the dataplane.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show data-plane SCG187-D1
Serial Number : 2.0G1110-FP700083
Model : CN5750p2.1-750-SSP
IP Address : 169.254.255.10
MAC Address : 00:1D:2E:87:00:18
Firmware : 1.1.1.0.29
Status : Fault
# of Tunnels : 0
Managed By : SCG187
Uptime : 23h 37m

Network Usage Summary
-----
Resource Data Type Last 15 Minutes Last 1 Hour Last 24 Hours
Port 0 Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Port 0 Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
Port 1 Bytes(Tx/Rx) 0/0 0/0 0/0
Port 1 Pkts(Tx/Rx/Tx Dropped/Rx Dropped) 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0
```

show data-plane-stats

To display dataplane statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show data-plane-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name type port [ 1 | 0 ] period [ 8-h | 7-d | 24-h | 30-d ]
```

name

Data Plane name

type

Statistics data type

port

Port usage

1

Port 1

0

Port 0

period

Statistics period

8-h

8 hours

7-d

7 days

24-h

24 hours

30-d

8 hours

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show data-plane stats
```

Show Commands

show dhcp-relay-stats

show dhcp-relay-stats

To display a list of DHCP relay statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show dhcp-relay-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show dhcp-relay-stats
```

show dhcp-server-stats

To display a list of DHCP server statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show dhcp-server-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show dhcp-server-stats
```

Show Commands

show diskinfo

show diskinfo

To display the current disk usage on the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show diskinfo
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show diskinfo
Filesystem 1K-blocks Used Available Use% Mounted on
rootfs 20642428 352268 19241584 2% /
/dev/root 20642428 352268 19241584 2% /
/dev/sdal 10321208 117812 9679108 2% /boot
/dev/mapper/vg00-lv00
525084552 136105168 362306644 28% /mnt
tmpfs 1048576 684 1047892 1% /tmp
tmpfs 24753476 0 24753476 0% /dev/shm
```

show event

To see events based on staging zones, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show event
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

category *event-category*

category

Filtered by event category

event-category

Event category

control-plane *name*

control-plane

Control Plane

name

Plane name

data-plane *name*

data-plane

Data Plane

name

Plane name

[**zone** | **ap-mac**] *value*

zone

AP Zone name

ap-mac

AP MAC address

value

Filter Value

client-mac

Client MAC address

datetime *from-time to-time*

datetime

Filtered by Datetime

from-time

From time

to-time

To time

Show Commands

show event

severity [warn | debug | major | critical | info | minor]

severity

Filtered by Severity

warn

Warning

debug

Debug

major

Major

critical

Critical

info

Informational

minor

Minor

type *event-type*

type

Filtered by Type

event-type

Event type

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show event A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

show ggsn-cnxn-stats

To display GGSN Connections statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ggsn-cnxn-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ggsn-cnxn-stats
```

Show Commands

```
show ggsn-gtpc-stats
```

show ggsn-gtpc-stats

To display GGSN GTP-C sessions statistics, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ggsn-gtpc-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ggsn-gtpc-stats
```

show history

To display a list of CLI commands that have recently been executed, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show history
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show history
0. enable
1. show domain "Administration Domain"
2. show dp-group
3. show ftp-server
4. show history
```

Show Commands

show interface

show interface

To display the interface runtime status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show interface cluster control management user-defined
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

cluster

Cluster interface

control

Control interface

management

Management interface

user-defined

User defined interface

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show interface
Interfaces
-----
Interface      : Control
IP Mode        : DHCP
IP Address     : 184.21.160.66
Subnet Mask   : 255.255.255.240
Gateway       : 184.21.160.65

Interface      : Cluster
IP Mode        : None
IP Address     : 184.21.160.84
Subnet Mask   : 255.255.255.240
Gateway       : 184.21.160.81

Interface      : Management
IP Mode        : DHCP
IP Address     : 172.19.10.4
Subnet Mask   : 255.255.0.0
Gateway       :
Access & Core Separation      : Disabled
Default Gateway Interface      : Control
Primary DNS Server            : 172.19.0.5
Secondary DNS Server          : 4.2.2.2
```

Show Commands
show interface

User Defined Interfaces

Show Commands

show internal-subnet

show internal-subnet

To display the runtime internal subnet prefix, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show internal-subnet
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show internal-subnet Internal Subnet Prefix: 10.254.1
```

show ip

To display information about controller static route, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ip route static
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

route
IP routing table

static
Static routes

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ip route static
=====
Static Routes
=====
IP Address Metric Subnet Mask Gateway Interface
172.17.20.0 255.255.254.0 10.2.0.1 Management
```

Show Commands

show license

show license

To display information about the current controller license, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show license
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
License Summary
-----
License Type #of Units Total #of Units Consumed #of Units Available
WiFi Controller License 10 1 (10%) 9 (90%)
AP Direct Tunnel License 10 0 (0%) 10 (100%)
SCG 3GPP Tunneling License 10 0 (0%) 10 (100%)
SCG 3rd Party APs License 10 NA NA
```

show logs-filter

To display the LMA signalling status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show logs-filter
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following syntax:

```
client mac

  client
    Client MAC

  mac
    STA MAC Address

client mac copy ftp-url

  client
    Client MAC

  mac
    STA MAC Address

  copy
    Copy STA real-time tracing log to external FTP server

  ftp-url
    FTP directory URL, Format:ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show logs-filter
ruckus(config)# show logs-filter client 44:44:44:44:44:44
copy      Copy STA real-time tracing log to external FTP server
<cr>
ruckus(config)# show logs-filter client 44:44:44:44:44:44 copy
<ftp-url>    FTP directory URL, Format:ftp://<username>:<password>@<ftp-host>[</dir-path>]
ruckus(config)# show logs-filter client 44:44:44:44:44:44 copy ftp://ftp@172.18.196.22
```

Show Commands

show md-stats

show md-stats

To display the md status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show md-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has the following arguments or keywords:

scg

Displays the Local MD shared memory stats

peer-scg-mac \${scgMac}

peer-scg-mac

Display the other SCG-MD connection stats at SCG

\${scgMac}

ap-mac \${apMac}

ap-mac

Display the stats for Connected AP at SCG

\${apMac}

[scg-app-name] \${appName}

scg-app-name

Display the local application stats; Application Names must be among:

(scg_md/scg_sessmgr/md_proxy/scg_hip/scg_cnr/scg_com- munication/scg_sciagent/scg_web/
scg_eventreader/scg_nbi/scg_publi- capi/scg_memproxy/scg_observer/scg_logmgr/logclient/scg_idm/
scg_ccd/scg_push/scg_greyhound/scg_snmp/scg_cached)

\${appName}

node-id \${nodeId}

node-id

Display nodeID's stats; Valid value: Actual node id + 1

\${nodeId}

remote mac app-name \${apMac}app-name \${appName}

remote

Get the stats from remote AP/DP; Valid value: ap / dp

mac

Provide MAC of AP/DP

app-name

Provide app-name from AP/DP; Valid value: ap_md / dp_md

\${apMac}

app-name

\${appName}

Show Commands
show md-stats

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

To be updated

Show Commands

show meminfo

show meminfo

To view the current memory usage status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show meminfo
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
ruckus# show meminfo
MemTotal: 8202196 kB
MemFree: 1957064 kB
Buffers: 46772 kB
Cached: 183088 kB
SwapCached: 0 kB
total used free shared buffers cached
Mem: 8202196 6245132 1957064 0 46772 183088
-/+ buffers/cache: 6015272 2186924
Swap: 4194300 0 4194300
```

show ntp

To view the NTP status, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show ntp associations
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

associations

NTP peer status.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show ntp associations
remote refid st t when poll reach    delay     offset   jitter
=====
ns02.hns.net.in .INIT. 16 u      - 1024      0      0.000      0.000      0.000
*LOCAL(0) LOCL. 12 l      43        64 377      0.000      0.000      0.000
```

Show Commands

show radius-proxy-stats

show radius-proxy-stats

To view statistics of RADIUS proxy on controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show radius-proxy-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show radius-proxy-stats
No. MVNO Account Control Plane AAA IP Created On Last Modified
On NAS Type Auth Accounting ACCESS Request ACCESS Challenge
ACCESS Accept ACCESS Reject Account Request Accounting Response
CoA (AAA) DM (AAA) DM (NAS) Dropped requests due to rate
Limiting (Auth/Acc) AP Accounting AP Accounting Request/
Response CoA (NAS) CoA Autz Only
-----
1 Super INDUS4-C 104.0.0.25 2015-03-20 12:46:20 GMT 2015-03-24
09:37:47 GMT Ruckus AP 0/0/0 0/0 6/6 0/0 0/0 6/6 0/0 0/0/0
0/0/0 0/0/0 0/2 6/0 0/0/0 0/0/0
2 Super INDUS4-C 104.0.0.2 2015-03-20 10:29:33 GMT 2015-03-24
09:37:47 GMT Ruckus AP 25/50/0 17/0 117/117 36/36 25/25 50/50
48/48 45/45 0/0/0 0/0/0 0/0/0 11/1 35/32 0/0/0 0/0/0
```

show radius-server-stats

To view statistics of RADIUS server on controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show radius-server-stats
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show radius-server-stats
No. MVNO Account Control Plane AAA IP Created On Last Modified
On NAS Type Auth Type Auth(Perm) Auth(Psd) Auth(Fast Auth)
Auth(Failed) ACCESS Accounting Session Accounting Request AP
Accounting AP Accounting Request/Response AP Accounting ON
Request AP Accounting OFF Request
-----
1 Super INDUS4-C 184.21.160.84 2015-03-20 09:49:56 GMT 2015
-03-23 10:01:29 GMT Ruckus AP 0/0 0/0 0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0
0/0 0/0 0/0 16/16 4/4
```

Show Commands

show radshm-stats

show radshm-stats

To view RADIUS KPI (key performance indicators) captured per AAA server on the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show radius-server-stats display|kill|send ipaddress
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

display

Displays the RADIUS KPI statistics captured on the controller

kill

Stops sending the statistics collected to the elastic search database.

send

Sends the collected statistics to the elastic search database.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show radshm-stats send 172.19.13.60
```

show report-result

To view report results or to view a specific report, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show report-result report-title
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
report-title  
Report title
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show report-result report1  
No. Date and Time Title Report Template Result Links Status Time Taken  
-----  
1 2014-04-25 09:02:26 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 43ms  
2 2014-04-25 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 19ms  
3 2014-04-24 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 23ms  
4 2014-04-23 00:00:02 GMT Report1 Client Number CSV Success 20ms
```

Show Commands

show rogue-aps

show rogue-aps

To view the rogue access points, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show rogue-aps rogueMac ${rogueMac}  
ruckus# show rogue-aps type [ MaliciousAP(SSID-spoof) | Ad-hoc | Rogue | MaliciousAP(Same-Network) |  
MaliciousAP(MAC-spoof) | RogueAPtimeout
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

rogueMac

The MAC IP address of the rogue AP

/\${rogueMac}

MAC IP address

type

Rogue type

MaliciousAP(SSID-spoof)

Malicious AP (SSID-spoof)

Ad-hoc

Ad-hoc

Rogue

Rogue

MaliciousAP(Same-Network)

Malicious AP (Same-Network)

MaliciousAP(MAC-spoof)

Malicious AP (MAC-spoof)

RogueAPtimeout

Rogue AP timeout

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show rogue-aps  
rogue-mac      Rogue AP MAC  
rogue-type     Rogue AP Type  
  
ruckus# show rogue-aps rogue-type
```

Show Commands

show rogue-aps

| | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| ad-hoc | ad-hoc |
| mac-spoofing | Malicious AP (MAC-spoof) |
| rogue | Rogue |
| same-network | Malicious AP (Same-Network) |
| ssid-spoofing | Malicious AP (SSID-spoof) |

Show Commands

show run

show run

To view a specific part of configuration during the running configuration, use the following command:

ruckus# show running-config *command name*

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

acct-profile

Shows the accounting service profile configurations

ad-service

Shows the active directory service configurations

admin

Shows the administrator configurations

admin-radius

Shows the RADIUS server configurations for administrators

ap

Shows the AP configurations

ap-auto-tagging

Shows the critical AP auto tagging rules configurations

ap-cert-check

Shows the AP certificate check configurations

ap-control-mgmt-tos

Shows the AP control and management traffic TOS configuration

ap-heartbeat

Shows the AP heart beat interval configurations

ap-zone-aggregate

Shows the AP Zone data aggregation task status

auth-profile

Shows the authentication service profile configurations

bridge-profile

Shows the bridge service profile configurations

calea-mac

Shows the CALEA MAC configurations

calea-server-ip

Shows the CALEA server IP configurations

cert-store

Shows the certificate store configurations

control-plane

Shows the control plane configurations

data-plane

Shows the data plane configurations

dns-server-service

Shows the DNS server service configurations

domain

Shows the management domain configurations

dp-group

Shows the data plane grouping configurations

encrypt-mac-ip

Shows the MAC and IP encryption for WISPr enriched URL configurations

encrypt-zone-name

Shows the AP Zone name encryption for WISPr enriched URL configurations

eth-port-validate-one-trunk

Shows the validator for AP with at least one trunk port configuration

event

Shows the events configurations

event-threshold

Shows the event threshold

ftp-server

Shows the FTP server configurations

hotspot-profile

Shows the hotspot service profile configurations

identity-provider

Shows the identity provider configurations

interface

Shows the interface configurations

internal-subnet

Shows the internal subnet prefix

ip

Shows the control plane IP configurations

ip-support

Shows the IP version support configuration

ipsec-profile

Shows the IPsec profile configurations

l2ogre-profile

Shows the L2oGRE service profile configurations

lbs-service

Shows the LBS service

ldap-service

Shows the LDAP service configurations

Show Commands

show run

license

Shows the license server configuration

lineman

Shows the lineman application configuration

localdb-service

Shows the local database service configurations

lwapp2scg

Shows the LWAPP2SCG configuration

mgmt-acl

Shows the management interface access control list configurations

mvno

Shows the mobile virtual network operators (MVNO) configurations

node-affinity

Shows the node affinity configurations

northbound-portal

Shows the northbound portal interface configurations

ntp-server

Shows the NTP server configurations

oauth-service

Shows the OAuth service configurations

operator-profile

Shows the Wi-Fi operator profile configurations

outbound-firewall

Shows the outbound firewall configurations

radius-service

Shows the RADIUS service configurations

report

Shows the report configurations

rks-gre

Shows the Ruckus GRE configurations

sci-profile

Shows the SCI profile configurations

sci-setting

Shows the SCI server configurations

sms-server

Shows the SMS server configurations

smtp-server

Shows the SMTP server configurations

snmp-notification

Shows the SNMP notification configurations

snmp-v2-community

Shows the SNMPv2 community configurations

snmp-v3-user

Shows the SNMPv3 user configurations

soft-gre

Shows the soft GRE configurations

stats-upload

Shows the FTP server for uploading statistical data

subpackages

Shows the subscription packages configurations

syslog-server

Shows the syslog server configurations

user-agent-blacklist

Shows the user agent black list configurations

user-group

Shows the user group configurations

user-role

Shows the user role configurations

user-traffic-profile

Shows the user traffic profile configurations

web-cert

Shows the web certificate configurations

wlan-template

Shows the WLAN template configurations

zone

Shows the AP Zone configurations

zone-affinity

Shows the vSZ-D Zone affinity configurations

zone-global

Shows the zone global configurations

zone-template

Shows the AP Zone template configurations

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Show Commands

show run

Example

```
ruckus(config)# show run user group
ruckus(config)# show running config user group
"Administration domain"
<domain> Domain name
ruckus (config)# show running-config user-group admin
No. Name Resource Manage by users Description Permission
-----
-----
1 Adb-Group,SZ,Admin Administration domain Adb-Jil Custom
ruckus# show run
cert Show Installed Certificates
ruckus(config)# show run sci-profile
SCI Configuration
-----
Enable SCI :Disabled
```

show running-config

To view the current system configuration, use the following commands:

```
ruckus# show running-config
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

zone *name*

zone
Shows the AP zone configurations

name
AP Zone name

zone *name* **ap** *mac*

zone
Shows the AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

ap
Shows the AP configurations

mac
AP MAC address

zone *name* **wlan** *name*

zone
Shows the AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

wlan
Shows the WLAN configurations

name
WLAN name

zone *name* **wlan-scheduler** *name*

zone
Shows AP Zone configurations

name
AP Zone name

wlan-scheduler
Shows WLAN Scheduler configurations

name
WLAN Scheduler name

Show Commands

show running-config

zone name aaa name**zone**

Shows the AP zone configurations

name

AP Zone name

aaa

Shows the AAA server configurations

name

AAA server name

zone name hotspot name**zone**

Shows the AP zone configurations

name

AP zone name

hotspot

Shows the WISPr (hotspot) configurations

name

WISPr (Hotspot) name

zone name guest-access name**zone**

Shows AP zone configurations

name

AP zone name

guest-access

Show guest access configurations

name

Guest access name

zone name web-authentication name**zone**

Shows AP zone configurations

name

AP zone name

web-authentication

Shows Web authentication configurations

name

Web authentication name

zone name block-client mac**zone**

Shows AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

block-client
Shows the blocked clients configurations

mac
Blocked client MAC address

zone *name wechat*
zone
Shows AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

wechat
Shows the WeChat configurations

name
WeChat name

zone *name Ethernet-port-profile*
zone
Shows AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

ethernet-port-profile
Shows the Ethernet port configurations

name
Ethernet port profile name

zone \${zoneKey} **hotspot20-wlan-profile** *name*
zone
\${zoneKey}

hotspot20-wlan-profile
Shows hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile configuration

name
Hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name

zone \${zoneKey} **hotspot20-venue-profile** *name*
zone
\${zoneKey}

hotspot20-venue-profile
Shows the hotspot 2.0 venue profile configuration

name
Hotspot 2.0 venue profile name

Show Commands

show running-config

zone *name* **ap-group** *name*

zone

Shows the AP zone configurations

name

AP zone name

ap-group

Shows the AP group configurations

name

AP group name

zone *name* **wlan-group** *name*

zone

Shows the AP zone configurations

name

AP zone name

wlan-group

Shows the WLAN group configurations

name

WLAN group name

zone *name* **ap-model** *name*

zone

Shows the AP zone configurations

name

AP Zone name

ap-model

Shows the AP model configurations

name

AP model name

zone *name* **ap-registration-rule** *priority*

zone

Shows the AP zone configurations

name

AP zone name

ap-registration-rule

Shows the AP registration rules configurations

priority

AP registration rule priority

zone-global **country-code**

zone-global

Shows the zone global configurations

country-code

Shows the default country code for new zone

zone-global ap-gre-tunnel

zone-global

Shows the zone global configurations

ap-gre-tunnel

Shows the AP GRE tunnel UDP port

zone *name* diffserv *name*

zone

Shows AP zone configurations

name

AP zone name

difffserv

Show diffServ configurations

name

DiffServ name

zone \${zoneKey} bonjour-gateway

zone

Shows the bonjour gateway zone configurations

zoneKey

bonjour-gateway

Shows the bonjour gateway

zone \${zoneKey} bonjour-policy*name*

zone

zoneKey

bonjour-policy

Shows the bonjour policy

name

Policy name

zone \${zoneKey} bonjour-fencing

zone

zoneKey

bonjour-fencing

Show Bonjour Fencing

zone \${zoneKey} bonjour-fencing-policy*name*

zone

zoneKey

Show Commands

show running-config

bonjour-fencing-policy

Show Bonjour Fencing Policy

name

Policy name

zone \${zoneKey} client-isolation-whitelist *name***zone** *\${zoneKey}***client-isolation-whitelist**

Show Client Isolation Whitelist

name

Whitelist Name

zone \${zoneKey} device-policy *name***zone** *\${zoneKey}***device-policy**

Shows the device policy

name

Policy Name

zone \${zoneKey} l2-acl *name***zone** *\${zoneKey}***l2-acl**

Shows the Layer 2 Access Control List (ACL)

name

ACL Name

zone *name* usb-software *name***zone**

Show AP Zone configurations

name

AP Zone name

usb-software

Show AP USB software packages

name

AP USB software name. Format: {VID}-{PID}-{Version}

ap *mac***ap**

Shows the AP configurations

mac

AP MAC address

ap

ap

Shows the AP configurations

ap-heartbeat

ap-heartbeat

ap-auto-tagging

ap-auto-tagging

Shows the critical AP auto tagging rule configurations

ap-cert-check

ap-cert-check

bridge-profile *name*

name

Bridge profile name

l2ogre-profile *name*

l2ogre-profile

name

L2oGRE Profile name

lbs-service *name*

lbs-service

Shows the LBS service name

name

LBS service name

sms-server

sms-server

Shows the SMS server configurations

admin *username*

admin

username

User name

admin-radius *name*

admin-radius

name

RADIUS server name

mvno *name*

mvno

name

MVNO domain name

Show Commands

show running-config

user-role *name*

user-role

 Show the user's role name

name

 User role name

subpackages *name*

subpackages

 Shows the subscription packages configurations

name

 Subscription packages

domain *name*

domain

 Shows the management domain configurations

name

 Domain name

domain *name zone* *name*

domain

 Shows the management domain configurations

name

 Domain name

zone

 Shows the AP zone configurations of a specific domain

name

 AP zone name

domain *name zone* *name ap mac*

domain

 Shows the management domain configurations

name

 Domain name

zone

 Shows the AP zone configurations

name

 AP zone name

ap

 Shows the AP configurations

mac

 AP MAC address

domain *name zone* *name wlan* *name*

domain

 Shows the management domain configurations

name
Domain name

zone
Show AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

wlan
Show WLAN configurations

name
WLAN name

domain *name* **zone** *name* **aaa** *name*

domain
Shows the management domain configurations

name
Domain name

zone
Show AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

aaa
Show AAA server configurations

name
AAA server name

domain *name* **zone** *name* **hotspot** *name*

domain
Shows the management domain configurations

name
Domain name

zone
Show AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

hotspot
Shows the WISPr (Hotspot) configurations

name
WISPr (Hotspot) name

domain *name* **zone** *name* **hotspot20-wlan-profile** *name*

domain
Shows the management domain configurations

Show Commands

show running-config

name
Domain name

zone
Show AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

hotspot20-wlan-profile
Shows the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile configurations

name
Hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile configurations name

domain *name* zone *name* hotspot20-venue-profile *name*

domain
Shows the management domain configurations

name
Domain name

zone
Show AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

hotspot20-venue-profile
Shows the hotspot 2.0 venue profile configurations

name
Show hotspot 2.0 venue profile name

domain *name* zone *name* ap-group *name*

domain
Shows the management domain configurations

name
Domain name

zone
Shows the AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

ap-group
Shows the AP group configurations

name
AP group name

domain *name* zone *name* wlan-group *name*

domain
Shows the management domain configurations

name
Domain name

zone
Shows the AP zone configurations

name
AP Zone name

wlan-group
Shows the WLAN group configurations

name
WLAN group name

domain *name* **zone** *name* **ap-model** *name*

domain
Shows the management domain configurations

name
Domain name

zone
Shows the AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

ap-model
Shows the AP model configurations

name
AP model name

domain *name* **zone** *name* **ap-registration-rule** *priority*

domain
Shows the management domain configurations

name
Domain name

zone
Shows the AP zone configurations

name
AP zone name

ap-registration-rule
Shows the AP registration rules configurations

priority
AP registration rule priority

domain *name* **zone** *name* **block-client** *mac*

domain
Show Management Domain configurations

Show Commands

show running-config

name

Domain name

zone

Shows AP zone configurations

name

AP zone name

block-client

Shows the blocked clients configurations

mac

Blocked client MAC address

zone-template *name*

zone-template

name

AP zone template name

zone-template *name wlan-group* *name*

zone-template

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP zone template name

wlan-group

Shows the WLAN group configurations

name

WLAN group name

zone-template *name wlan* *name*

zone-template

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP zone template name

wlan

Show WLAN configurations

name

WLAN name

zone-template *name aaa* *name*

zone-template

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP zone template name

aaa

Shows the AAA server configurations

name
AAA server name

zone-template *name hotspot* *name*

zone-template
Shows the AP zone template configurations

name
AP zone template name

hotspot
Shows the WISPr (Hotspot) configurations

name
WISPr (Hotspot) name

zone-template *name wechat* *name*

zone-template
Shows the AP Zone template configurations

name
AP Zone template name

wechat
Shows the WeChat configurations

name
WeChat name

zone-template *name hotspot20-wlan-profile* *name*

zone-template
Shows AP zone template configurations

name
AP zone template name

hotspot20-wlan-profile
Shows hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile configurations

name
Hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name

zone-template *name hotspot20-venue-profile* *name*

zone-template
Shows the AP zone template configurations

name
AP zone template name

hotspot20-venue-profile
Shows the hotspot 2.0 venue profile configurations

name
Hotspot 2.0 venue profile name

Show Commands

show running-config

zone-template name wlan-scheduler name**zone-template**

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP zone template name

wlan-scheduler

Shows the WLAN scheduler configurations

name

WLAN scheduler name

zone-template name ap-group name**zone-template**

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP zone template name

ap-group

Shows the AP group configurations

name

AP group name

zone-template \${templateName} ap-group \${apGroupName} ap-model \${apModel}**zone-template***\${templateName}***ap-group***\${apGroupName}***ap-model***\${apModel}***zone-template name ap-model name****zone-template**

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP zone template name

ap-model

Shows the AP model configurations

name

AP model name

zone-template name diffserv name**zone-template**

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP zone template name

diffserv

Shows the diffserv profile configurations

name

DiffServ profile name

zone-template *name* **vlan-pooling** *name*

zone-template

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP zone template name

vlan-pooling

Show VLAN pooling profile configurations

name

VLAN pooling profile name

zone-template *name* **bonjour-gateway**

zone-template

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP Zone template name

bonjour-gateway

Shows the bonjour gateway

zone-template *name* **bonjour-policy** *name*

zone-template

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP Zone template name

bonjour-policy

Shows the bonjour gateway

name

Bonjour policy name

zone-template *name* **device-policy** *name*

zone-template

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP Zone template name

device-policy

Show device policy

name

Device policy name

Show Commands

show running-config

zone-template *name* **Ethernet-port-profile** *name*

zone-template

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP Zone template name

ethernet-port-profile

Shows the Ethernet port configurations

name

Ethernet port configuration name

zone-template *name* **guest-access** *name*

zone-template

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP Zone template name

guest-access

Shows the guest access configurations

name

Guest access name

zone-template *name* **l2-acl** *name*

zone-template

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP Zone template name

l2-acl

Shows the Layer 2 Access Control List (ACL)

name

Layer 2 Access Control name

zone-template *name* **web-authentication** *name*

zone-template

Shows the AP zone template configurations

name

AP Zone template name

web-authentication

Shows the web authentication configurations

name

Web authentication name

wlan-template *name*

wlan-template

name

WLAN template name

wlan-template name wlan name

wlan-template

Shows the WLAN template configurations

name

WLAN template name

wlan

Show WLAN configurations

name

WLAN name

wlan-template name aaa name

wlan-template

Shows the WLAN template configurations

name

WLAN template name

aaa

Show AAA server configurations

name

AAA server name

wlan-template name hotspot name

wlan-template

Shows the WLAN template configurations

name

WLAN template name

hotspot

Shows the WISPr (hotspot) configurations

name

WISPr (hotspot) name

wlan-template name wechat: name

wlan-template

Shows the WLAN template configurations

name

WLAN template name

wechat:

Shows the WeChat configurations

name

WeChat name

wlan-template name hotspot20-wlan-profile name

wlan-template

Shows the WLAN template configurations

Show Commands

show running-config

name
WLAN template name

hotspot20-wlan-profile
Shows the hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile configurations

name
Hotspot 2.0 WLAN profile name

wlan-template *name* **hotspot20-venue-profile** *name*

wlan-template
Shows the WLAN template configurations

name
WLAN template name

hotspot20-venue-profile
Shows the hotspot 2.0 venue profile configurations

name
Hotspot 2.0 venue profile name

wlan-template *name* **difffserv** *name*

wlan-template
Shows the WLAN template configurations

name
WLAN template name

difffserv
Shows the difffserv profile configurations

name
DiffServ profile name

wlan-template *name* **vlan-pooling** *name*

wlan-template
Shows the WLAN template configurations

name
WLAN template name

vlan-pooling
Shows the VLAN pooling profile configurations

name
VLAN pooling profile name

wlan-template *name* **wlan-scheduler** *name*

wlan-template
Shows the WLAN template configurations

name
WLAN template name

wlan-scheduler
Shows the WLAN scheduler configurations

name
WLAN scheduler name

wlan-template *name guest-accessname*

wlan-template
Shows the WLAN template configurations

name
WLAN template name

guest-access
Shows the guest access configurations

name
Guest access name

wlan-template *name device-policyname*

wlan-template
Shows the WLAN template configurations

name
WLAN template name

device-policy
Shows the device policy

name
Device Policy name

wlan-template *name l2-aclname*

wlan-template
Shows the WLAN template configurations

name
WLAN template name

l2-acl
Shows the Layer 2 Access Control List (ACL)

name
Layer 2 Access Control name

wlan-template *name web-authenticationname*

wlan-template
Shows the WLAN template configurations

name
WLAN template name

web-authentication
Shows the web authentication configurations

name
Web authentication name

Show Commands

show running-config

control-plane *name*

control-plane

Shows the controlplane configurations

name

Controlplane name

control-plane *name ip route static*

control-plane

Shows the controlplane configurations

name

Controlplane name

ip

Shows the controlplane IP configurations

route

Shows the controlplane routing configurations

static

Shows the static routes

control-plane *name interface user-defined name*

control-plane

Shows the controlplane configurations

name

Controlplane name

interface

Shows the interface configurations

user-defined

Shows the user defined interface configurations

name

User defined interface name

control-plane *name interface [cluster | control |management]*

control-plane

Shows the control plane configurations

name

Control plane name

interface

Shows the interface configurations

cluster

Cluster interface

control

Control interface

management

Management interface

control-plane *name* interface control-cluster-management

control-plane

Shows the control plane configurations

name

Control plane name

interface

Shows the interface configurations

control-cluster-management

Control/Cluster/Management interface

data-plane *name*

data-plane

Shows the data plane configurations

name

Data plane name

dp-group

dp-group

Show Data Plane Grouping configurations

snmp-notification

snmp-notification

snmp-v2-community *snmp-community*

snmp-v2-community

Show SNMPv2 Community configurations

snmp-community

SNMPv2 Community

event

event

Show Events configurations

event-threshold

event-threshold

Shows the event threshold

event email

event

email

event \${eventCode}

event

\${eventCode}

Show Commands

show running-config

snmp-v3-user *snmp-user***snmp-v3-user**

Show SNMPv3 User configurations

snmp-user

SNMPv3 User

interface \${ifName}?

Shows the interface details for control and data plane interfaces

interface

\${ifName}?

interface user-defined *name***interface****user-defined**

Shows the user defined interface configurations

name

User defined interface name

ip route static**ip**

Shows the controlplane IP configurations

route

Shows the controlplane routing configurations

static

Shows the static routes

internal-subnet**internal-subnet**

Shows the internal subnet prefix

radius-service *name***radius-service**

Shows the RADIUS service configurations

name

RADIUS service name

auth-profile *name***auth-profile***name*

Authentication service profile name

acct-profile *name***acct-profile***name*

Accounting service profile name

hotspot-profile *name*
 hotspot-profile
 name
 Hotspot service profile name

user-traffic-profile *name*
 user-traffic-profile
 name
 Shows the user traffic profile name

dns-server-service *name*
 dns-server-service
 name
 DNS server service name

ipsec-profile *name*
 ipsec-profile
 name
 IPsec profile name

rks-gre *name*
 rks-gre
 name
 Shows the Ruckus GRE name

operator-profile *name*
 operator-profile
 name
 Wi-Fi operator profile name

identity-provider *name*
 identity-provider
 name
 Identity provider name

vlan-pooling \${profileName}?
 vlan-pooling
 \${profileName}?

ntp-server
 ntp-server

lineman
 lineman

smtp-server
 smtp-server

Show Commands

show running-config

ftp-server
 ftp-server
stats-upload
 stats-upload
syslog-server
 syslog-server
northbound-portal
 northbound-portal
 Shows Northbound portal interface configurations
mgmt-acl *name*
 mgmt-acl
 name
 ACL name
web-cert
 web-cert
eth-port-validate-one-trunk
 eth-port-validate-one-trunk
user-agent-blacklist *name*
 user-agent-blacklist
 Shows the user agent black list configurations
 name
 User agent black name
lwapp2scg
 lwapp2scg
 Shows the LWAPP2SCG configuration
encrypt-mac-ip
 encrypt-mac-ip
encrypt-zone-name
 encrypt-zone-name
node-affinity *name*
 node-affinity
 Shows the node affinity configurations
 name
 Node affinity profile name
ap-control-mgmt-tos
 ap-control-mgmt-tos

license
 license
ip-support
 ip-support
 Shows IP version support configuration
ap-zone-aggregate
 ap-zone-aggregate
outbound-firewall
 outbound-firewall
sci-setting
 sci-setting
sci-profile *name*
 sci-profile
 name
 SCI profile name
calea-server-ip
 calea-server-ip
 Shows the CALEA Server IP configurations
calea-mac
 calea-mac
 Shows the CALEA MAC configurations
zone-affinity*/name*
 zone-affinity
 Shows vSZ-D Zone affinity configurations
 name
 vSZ-D Zone affinity profile name
cert-store *setting*
 cert-store
 Shows the certificate store configurations
 setting
 Shows the service certificates
cert-store *cert* *name*
 cert-store
 cert
 Shows installed certificates
 name
 Certificate name

Show Commands

show running-config

```
cert-store csr name
    cert-store
        csr
            Shows the Certificates Signing Request (CSR)

    name
        CSR name

cert-store communicator-key
    cert-store
        communicator-key
            Shows the Certificates Signing Request (CSR)

report report-title
    report
        report-title
            Report title

soft-gre name
    soft-gre
        Show Soft GRE configurations

    name
        Soft GRE name

ad-service name
    ad-service
        name
            Active directory service name

ldap-service name
    ldap-service
        name
            LDAP service name

oauth-service name
    oauth-service
        name
            OAuth service name

localdb-service
    localdb-service
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show running-config cert-store
cert Show Installed Certificates
csr Show Certificates Signing Request (CSR)
setting Show Service Certificates
INDUS4# show running-config cert-store cert
No. Name Description Has Root CA # of Inter Cert
----- -----
1 Default Certificate No 0
```

Show Commands

show service

show service

To view the system service state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show service name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name
System service name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show service
No. Application Name      Health Status    Log Level   # of Logs
---  -----
1   API                  Online          WARN         1
2   CIP                  Online          WARN         1
3   CNR                  Online          WARN         1
4   Captive Portal       Online          DEBUG        6
5   Cassandra            Online          3
6   Communicator         Online          WARN         2
7   Configurer            Online          WARN         4
8   DBlade                10
9   DHCPServer           Online          WARN         1
```

show upgrade-history

To display system upgrade history, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show upgrade-history
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show upgrade-history
No.    Start time SCG System Version Control Plane version      Data Plane version      AP Firmware
version   File name Elapsed
-----  -----  -----  -----  -----  -----
1      2015-03-20 07:24:34 GMT
3.1.0.0.227    3.1.0.0.464
3.1.0.0.520    3.1.0.0.341      Fresh Installation 11m 26s
```

Show Commands

show upgrade-state

show upgrade-state

To display the system upgrade state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show upgrade-state
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show upgrade-state
```

show version

To view the controller version, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show version
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Enable

Example

```
ruckus# show version
  Model : SZ300
  Serial # : 121737000019
  SZ Version : 3.6.0.0.449
  Control Plane Software Version : 3.6.0.0.380
  Data Plane Software Version : 3.6.0.0.449
  AP Firmware Version : 3.6.0.0.660, 3.6.0.0.550, 3.6.0.0.597, 3.6.0.0.600, 3.6.0.0.622,
  3.6.0.0.617, 3.6.0.0.565, 3.6.0.0.620, 3.6.0.0.576, 3.6.0.0.647, 3.6.0.0.624, 3.6.0.0.646, 3.6.0.0.554,
  3.6.0.0.631, 3.5.1.0.419, 3.6.0.0.611, 3.6.0.0.598, 3.6.0.0.579, 3.6.0.0.639, 3.6.0.0.596
```

Show Commands

show wired-client

show wired-client

To view the current AP's associated wired client sessions, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show wired-client wired-client-mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

wired-client-mac
Wired client MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# show wired-client <mac address>
```

show zone

To view the AP zone states, use the following command:

```
ruckus# show zone
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name ap mac
```

name
AP zone name

ap
Show the AP list of a specific AP zone

mac
AP MAC address

```
name client client-mac
```

name
AP zone name

client
Shows the client list of a specific AP zone

client-mac
Client MAC address

```
name ttg-client client-mac
```

name
AP zone name

ttg-client
Shows the TTG client list of a specific AP zone

client-mac
Client MAC address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Show Commands

show zone

Example

FIGURE 13 show zoneExample

| set-1(config)# show zone | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| No. | Zone Name mware | Management Domain # of APs | Description # of WLANS | AP Fir # of Clients | AP IP Mode |
| 1 | VW 99.10 0/0/0/0 | Administration Domain 2 (0/2/0/0/0) | 3 | 0 | 3.5.0. Dual 28 |
| 2 | Staging Zone 0/0/0/0 | Administration Domain 1 (0/1/0/0/0) | 0 | 0 | Staging Zone |
| 3 | 3.5-KKK-ZONE-1 99.10 0/0/0/0 | Administration Domain 1 (0/1/0/0/0) | 2 | 0 | 3.5-KKK-ZONE-1 3.5.0. IPv4 28 |

System Commands

| | |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| • ?..... | 506 |
| • backup..... | 507 |
| • backup config..... | 508 |
| • backup network..... | 509 |
| • backup schedule..... | 510 |
| • backup-upgrade..... | 512 |
| • cluster in-service..... | 513 |
| • config..... | 514 |
| • copy..... | 515 |
| • copy ap-certificate-request..... | 516 |
| • copy backup..... | 517 |
| • copy backup-config..... | 518 |
| • copy backup-network..... | 519 |
| • copy client..... | 520 |
| • copy ftp-url..... | 521 |
| • copy report-result..... | 522 |
| • curl..... | 523 |
| • delete backup..... | 527 |
| • delete backup-config..... | 528 |
| • delete backup-network..... | 529 |
| • delete client..... | 530 |
| • diagnostic..... | 531 |
| • enable..... | 533 |
| • enable <new password>..... | 534 |
| • exit..... | 535 |
| • help..... | 536 |
| • logout..... | 537 |
| • log-diagnostic ap-log-level-set..... | 538 |
| • no service..... | 539 |
| • patches..... | 540 |
| • ping..... | 542 |
| • ping6..... | 543 |
| • reload..... | 544 |
| • reload ap..... | 545 |
| • reload data-plane..... | 546 |
| • reload now..... | 547 |
| • remote ap-cli..... | 548 |
| • restore..... | 549 |
| • restore config..... | 550 |
| • restore network..... | 551 |
| • service restart..... | 552 |
| • service start..... | 553 |
| • set-factory..... | 554 |
| • setup..... | 555 |
| • shutdown..... | 556 |
| • shutdown now..... | 557 |
| • traceroute..... | 558 |
| • traceroute6..... | 559 |

System Commands

?

- [upgrade](#)..... 560
- [upload ap-certificate-status](#)..... 561

?

To display commands that are available on the command line, use the following command:

ruckus# ?

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# ?
  backup      Backup system or configuration
  backup-upgrade    Backup and upgrade system
  cluster      Cluster commands
  config       Enter configuration mode
  copy         Copy commands
  debug        Debug commands
  delete       Delete backup file commands
  diagnostic   Diagnostic commands
  enable       Modify enable password
  exit         Turn off privileged commands
  help         Display this help message
  logout      Exit from the EXEC
  no          No commands
  ping        Ping server
  rbddump     Dump Rbd board data
  reload      Reload system
  remote      Remote commands
  restore     Restore system
  service     Service commands
  set-factory Set factory
  show        Show system information
  shutdown    Shutdown system
  upgrade     Upgrade system
```

backup

To backup the controller whole cluster system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# backup
```

System Commands

backup config

backup config

To backup controller configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# backup config
```

backup network

To backup controller network configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# backup network
```

backup schedule

To create a schedule for backing up the configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup schedule daily disable monthly weekly
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

monthly *date-of-month hour hour minute minute*

monthly

Monthly

date-of-month

Date of month

hour

Hour (GMT)

hour

Hour value (GMT)

minute

Minute

minute

Minute value

weekly *day-of-week hour hour minute minute*

weekly

Weekly

day-of-week

Day of week

hour

Hour (GMT)

hour

Hour Value (GMT)

minute

Minute

minute

Minute value

daily *hour minute minute*

daily

Daily

hour

Hour value (GMT)

```
minute
    Minute

minute
    Minute value

disable
disable
    Schedule disable
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus-Node1# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

System Commands

backup-upgrade

backup-upgrade

To backup and upgrade the controller whole cluster system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# backup-upgrade
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

Upgrade file. The FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# backup-upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100/backup/AP_ad87453456fe.csv
```

cluster in-service

To restore the cluster to a normal state, use the following command:

```
ruckus# cluster in-service
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# cluster in-service
```

System Commands

config

config

To change to configuration mode, use the following command:

```
ruckus# config
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Usage Guidelines

To view configuration commands, see the Configuration Commands chapters.

Example

```
ruckus# config
```

copy

To copy backup, backup-config, or backup-network file from external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ftp-uri/backup  
ruckus# copy ftp-uri/backup-config  
ruckus# copy ftp-uri/backup-network
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
ftp-uri/backup  
Backup file. FTP URL format: ftp://username:password@ftp-host [ /dir-path ]  
ftp-uri backup-config  
Backup of the configuration file. FTP URL format: ftp://username:password@ftp-host [ /dir-path ]  
ftp-uri/backup-network  
Backup of the network configuration file. The FTP URL format: username:password@ftp-host [ /dir-path ]
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11 backup  
ruckus# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/scg-config backup-config  
ruckus# copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/scg-network backup-network
```

System Commands

copy ap-certificate-request

copy ap-certificate-request

To copy the AP certificate request to the external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request [ all | new ] ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

all

Copies all the AP certificate requests

new

Only copies APs that need to be exported

ftp-url

FTP directory. FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy ap-certificate-request all ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy backup

To copy backup file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host [/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy backup ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

System Commands

copy backup-config

copy backup-config

To copy backup configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup-config ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host [/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy backup-config ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/scg-config
```

copy backup-network

To copy backup network configuration file to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy backup-network ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host [/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy backup-network ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11/scg-network
```

System Commands

copy client

copy client

To copy AP client statistics to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy client name ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name *ftp-url*

name

AP Zone name

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy client test Zone ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

copy ftp-url

To copy files from external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy ftp-url name ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url
FTP directory, FTP URL format:`ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# # copy ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

System Commands

copy report-result

copy report-result

To copy report result to external FTP server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# copy report-result name ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

name ftp-url

name

Report name

ftp-url

FTP directory, FTP URL format: `ftp://username:password@ftp-host [/dir-path]`

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# copy report-result scg report ftp://test:testpwd@172.17.22.11
```

curl

To get help or more information, use the following command:

```
ruckus# curl
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
curl [ options ] url
```

options

(H) means HTTP/HTTPS only, (F) means FTP only

--anyauth

Pick "any" authentication method (H)

-a/ --append

Append to target file when uploading (F/SFTP)

--basic

Use HTTP Basic Authentication (H)

--cacert *file*

CA certificate to verify peer against (SSL)

--capath *directory*

CA directory to verify peer against (SSL)

-E/ cert[:password]

Client certificate file and password (SSL)

--cert-type *type*

Certificate file type (DER/PEM/ENG) (SSL)

--ciphers *list*

SSL ciphers to use (SSL)

--compressed *list*

Request compressed response (using deflate or gzip)

-K/ --config *file*

Specify which config file to read

--connect-timeout *seconds*

Maximum time allowed for connection

-C/ --continue-at *offset*

Resumed transfer offset

-b/ --cookie *name:string/file*

Cookie string or file to read cookies from (H)

-c/ --cookie-jar *file*

Write cookies to this file after operation (H)

System Commands

curl

```
--create-dirs
    Create necessary local directory hierarchy

--crlf
    Convert LF to CRLF in upload

--crlfile file
    Get a CRL list in PEM format from the given file

-d/ --data data
    HTTP POST data (H)

--data-ascii data
    HTTP POST ASCII data (H)

--data-binary data
    HTTP POST binary data (H)

data-urlencode name=data/name@filename
    HTTP POST data url encoded (H)

--delegation
    STRING GSS-API delegation permission

--digest
    Use HTTP Digest Authentication (H)

--disable-eprt
    Inhibit using EPRT or LPRT (F)

--disable-epsv
    Inhibit using EPSV (F)

-D/ --dump-header file
    Write the headers to this file

--egd-file file
    EGD socket path for random data (SSL)

--engine eng
    Crypto engine to use (SSL). "--engine list" for list

-f/ --fail
    Fail silently (no output at all) on HTTP errors (H)

-F/ --form name=content
    Specify HTTP multipart POST data (H)

--form-string name=string
    Specify HTTP multipart POST data (H)

--ftp-account data
    Account data to send when requested by server (F)

--ftp-alternative-to-user cmd
    String to replace "USER [name]" (F)

--ftp-create-dirs
    Create the remote dirs if not present (F)
```

ftp-method [multicwd | nocwd | single cwd]
Control CWD usage (F)

ftp-pasv
Inhibit using EPRT or LPRT (F)

ftp-pasv
Use PASV/EPSV instead of PORT (F)

-P/ --ftp-port address
Use PORT with address instead of PASV (F)

--ftp-skip-pasv-ip
Skip the IP address for PASV (F)

--ftp-ssl
Try SSL/TLS for ftp transfer (F)

--ftp-ssl-ccc
Send CCC after authenticating (F)

--ftp-ssl-ccc-mode [active | passive]
Set CCC mode (F)

--ftp-ssl-control
Require SSL/TLS for ftp login, clear for transfer (F)

--ftp-ssl-reqd
Require SSL/TLS for ftp transfer (F)

--ftp-pasv
Use PASV/EPSV instead of PORT (F)

-G/ --get
Send the -d data with a HTTP GET (H)

-g/ --globoff
Disable URL sequences and ranges using {} and []

-H/ --header /line
Custom header to pass to server (H)

-I/ --head
Show document info only

h/ help
This help text

--hostpubmd5 md5
Hex encoded MD5 string of the host public key. (SSH)

-O/ --http1.0
Use HTTP 1.0 (H)

--ignore-content-length
Ignore the HTTP Content-Length header

-i/ --include
Include protocol headers in the output (H/F)

System Commands

curl

-k/ --insecure

Allow connections to SSL sites without certs (H)

--interface interface

Specify network interface/address to use

-4/ --ipv4

Resolve name to IPv4 address

-6/ --ipv6

Resolve name to IPv6 address

-j/ --junk-session-cookies address

Ignore session cookies read from file (H)

--keepalive-time seconds

Interval between keepalive probes

--key key

Private key file name (SSL/SSH)

--key-type type

Private key file type (DER/PEM/ENG) (SSL)

--krb level

Enable Kerberos with specified security level (F)

--libcurl file

Dump libcurl equivalent code of this command line

--limit-rate file

Limit transfer speed to this rate

-l/ --list-only

List only names of an FTP directory (F)

--local-port num [-num]

Force use of these local port numbers

-L/ -location

Follow Location: hints (H)

--location

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# curl
```

delete backup

To delete certain or all backup files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup version
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
version  
version Backup version
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# delete backup  
ruckus# delete backup 1
```

System Commands

delete backup-config

delete backup-config

To delete certain or all backup configuration files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup-config version
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

version
Backup configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# delete backup-config  
ruckus# delete backup-config 1
```

delete backup-network

To delete certain or all backup network configuration files, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete backup-network version
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

version
Backup network configuration version

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# delete backup-network  
ruckus# delete backup-network 1
```

System Commands

delete client

delete client

To delete AP client, use the following command:

```
ruckus# delete client client-mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

client-mac

Client Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# delete client A1:87:45:34:56:FE
```

diagnostic

To run diagnostic commands, use the following command:

```
ruckus# diagnostic
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# diagnostic
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related diagnostic commands.

TABLE 155 Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(diagnostic)# application-log-level <debug error info warn> Type: Privileged | DEBUG: Sets the log level to debug ERROR: Sets the log level to error INFO: Sets the log level to information WARN: Sets the log level to warning | Sets the log level of an application. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# application-log-level-all <debug error info warn> Type: Privileged | DEBUG: Sets log level for all applications to debug ERROR: Sets the log level for all applications to error INFO: Sets the log level for all applications to information WARN: Sets the log level for all applications to warning | Sets the log level for all applications. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# copy snapshot Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-uri</i> : FTP directory URL, Format: <i>ftp://username:password@ftp-host[/dir-path]</i> | Copy snapshot to external FTP server. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |

System Commands

diagnostic

TABLE 155 Commands related to ruckus(diagnostic) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(diagnostic)# delete snapshot Type: Privileged | <i>snapshotName</i> | Deletes all snapshot. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# execute all Type: Privileged | | Gets the snapshot with the current running system and all application logs. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# execute all-full Type: Privileged | | Gets the snapshot of the current running system and all application logs. It also includes rotated or archived logs. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# execute case Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> : Case name | Executes the specified case. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture disable Type: Privileged | | Disables remote packet capture |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# remote-packet-capture enable Type: Privileged | | Enables remote packet capture |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# show ipmi Type: Privileged | [leds fru sel rks health] leds : Shows the front panel alarm LEDs fru : Shows the FRU inventory data sel : Shows the system event log records rks : Shows the Ruckus related information health : Shows the BMC basic health | Shows IPMI information. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# show snapshot Type: Privileged | | Show snapshot files. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# show version Type: Privileged | | Shows the version. |
| ruckus(diagnostic)# trigger trap Type: Privileged | <i>all</i> : Trigger all traps <i>event-code</i> : Multiple traps separated by commas. | Triggers testing traps |

enable

To enable privileged commands on the command line interface, use the following command:

```
ruckus# enable
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

password

 Password to change the mode.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus> enable
Password: *****
ruckus# config
ruckus config)#
```

System Commands

enable <new password>

enable <new password>

To modify the controller administrator password, use the following command:

```
ruckus# enable old password new password retype password
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

old password

Existing controller administrator password

new password

The new controller administrator password that you want to set.

retype password

Retype the new controller administrator password.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# enable
Old Password: *****
New Password: *****
Retype: *****
Successful operation
```

exit

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

```
ruckus# exit
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus> exit
```

System Commands

help

help

To display the command line interface help, use the following command:

```
ruckus(config)# help
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus# help
config Enter configuration mode
debug Debug commands
enable Modify enable password
exit Turn off privileged commands
help Display this help message
logout Exit from the EXEC
```

logout

To exit from EXEC, use the following command:

```
ruckus# logout
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus# logout
```

System Commands

log-diagnostic ap-log-level-set

log-diagnostic ap-log-level-set

To set the log level as AP, use the following command:

```
ruckus# log-diagnostic ap-log-level-set
```

Syntax Description

This command has following keywords:

DEBUG

To set the log level as DEBUG

DEFAULT

To set the log level as DEFAULT

ERROR

To set the log level as ERROR

INFO

To set the log level as INFO

WARN

To set the log level as WARN

mac

To set the log level for AP MAC

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# log-diagnostic ap-log-level-set
```

no service

To stop all controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# no service
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# no service
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
stop all services (yes/no)? yes
Stopping all services...
Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

patches

To manage patch scripts, use the following command:

```
ruckus# patches apply | name do end exit help no show upload
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords:

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus# patches  
ruckus(patches) # show <applied-patches> <uploaded-patches>
```

Related Commands

The following table lists the related **patches** commands.

TABLE 156 Commands related to ruckus(patches)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(patches)# apply Type: Privileged | <i>name</i> | Applies a patch script. Once a patch is applied it cannot be re-applied. |
| ruckus(patches)# do Type: Privileged | | Executes the do command. |
| ruckus(patches)# end Type: Privileged | | Ends the current configuration session and returns to privileged EXEC mode. |
| ruckus(patches)# exit Type: Privileged | | Exits from the EXEC. |
| ruckus(patches)# help Type: Privileged | | Displays the help. |
| ruckus(patches)# no Type: Privileged | patches | Delete a patch script, Once the patch file is applied, it cannot be deleted |
| ruckus(patches)# show Type: Privileged | applied-patches uploaded-patches | Shows the applied and uploaded patch list. |
| ruckus(patches)# show case Type: Privileged | | Shows the case. |

TABLE 156 Commands related to ruckus(patches) (continued)

| Syntax and Type | Parameters (If Any) | Description |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| ruckus(patches)# upload Type: Privileged | <i>ftp-url</i> | Uploads a patch script from a remote FTP server. |

System Commands

ping

ping

To ping a server, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ping ip name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip

IP address

name

Domain name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus# ping 172.17.20.182
Start ping server (172.17.20.182) for 3 times...
PING 172.17.20.182 (172.17.20.182) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 172.17.20.182: icmp_req=1 ttl=63 time=1.64 ms
64 bytes from 172.17.20.182: icmp_req=2 ttl=63 time=1.15 ms
64 bytes from 172.17.20.182: icmp_req=3 ttl=63 time=1.01 ms
--- 172.17.20.182 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss, time 2002ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 1.015/1.271/1.647/0.273 ms.
```

ping6

To send ICMP echo request to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# ping6 ip name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ip
IP address

name
Domain name

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus# ping6 172.17.20.182
```

System Commands

reload

reload

To reload the controller after 30 seconds, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload seconds
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds

Indicate the number of seconds before controller reboots itself.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# reload <60>
Do you want to reboot system (yes/no)? yes
Server would be rebooted in 60 seconds.
Broadcast message from admin (Tue June 18 15:11:24 2013):
The system is going down for reboot NOW!
```

reload ap

To reboot an access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload ap mac
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac

AP Mac address

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# reload ap 00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc
Success to trigger AP (00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc) reboot.
```

System Commands

reload data-plane

reload data-plane

To reboot a dataplane, use the following command

```
ruckus# reload data-plane name
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

```
name  
Dataplane name
```

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# reload data-plane 00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc  
Success to trigger data plane (00:1c:2d:ee:ff:cc) reboot.
```

reload now

To reload the system immediately, use the following command:

```
ruckus# reload now
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# reload now
```

remote ap-cli

To display the name and firmware version of a remote access point, use the following command:

```
ruckus# remote ap-cli mac command
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

mac

MAC address of the access point

command

Command that retrieves the access point name and firmware version, double-quoted

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# remote ap-cli 74:91:1A:2A:DB:80 "get version"
Ruckus 7962 Multimedia Hotzone Wireless AP
Version: 1.1.0.0.151
OK
```

restore

To restore the cluster system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# restore
Please choose a backup to restore or 'No' to cancel This action will reboot the system.
Do you want to restore "the entire" cluster system? (yes/no) # Yes: restore cluster, no: original
restore local
Do you want to restore the "local" system only? (yes/no) # Yes: start to restore local, No: cancel
operation
```

System Commands

restore config

restore config

To restore a configuration backup file that you uploaded to the FTP server, use the following command:

ruckus# restore config

(to make the configuration backup available on the Controller)

ruckus# restore config

(to restore a configuration backup file that you uploaded to the FTP server)

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# restore config
After restore configuration well done, SCG will be restarted,User need to re-login. Do you want to
restore configuration in this context (yes/no)? yes
Available backup configurations:
Available backup configurations:
1: Configuration_20121219071503GMT_1.1.0.0.246.bak 2012-12-19 07:15:03 GMT
Please choose a backup configuration to restore: (Or input 'No' to cancel)
Restore process starts
Restore process has been scheduled to run
```

restore network

To restore the network configuration, use the following command:

```
ruckus# restore network
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# restore network
```

service restart

To restart all the controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# service restart
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# service restart
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
restart all services (yes/no)? yes
Restarting all services...
```

service start

To start all the controller services, use the following command:

```
ruckus# service start
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# service start
Please note that this command will cause current SSH connection closed for SSH restart. Do you want to
start all services (yes/no)? yes
Starting all services...
wait for
(cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for
(cassandra,communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,freeradius,memcached,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat)
Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,monitor,northbound,replicated,scheduler,tomcat) Up!
wait for (communicator,eventreader,northbound,tomcat) Up!
All services are up!
ruckus# Connection to 10.2.6.230 closed by remote host.
```

System Commands

set-factory

set-factory

To reset to factory settings of the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# set-factory
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Usage Guidelines



CAUTION

Resetting a node to factory settings will erase all of its system configuration settings, backup files, and cluster settings. Before resetting a node to factory settings, Ruckus Wireless strongly recommends that you export all of the backup files on the controller to an FTP server using either the web interface or CLI.

NOTE

For information on how to use the controller web interface to reset a node to factory settings, see the *SmartCell Gateway 200 Virtual SmartZone High-Scale Quick Setup Guide*.

Example

```
ruckus# set-factory
```

setup

To setup the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# setup
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

User

Example

```
ruckus# setup
```

System Commands

shutdown

shutdown

To shutdown the controller gracefully, use the following command:

```
ruckus# shutdown seconds
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

seconds

Indicates the number of seconds before controller shutdowns.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# shutdown 10
Do you want to shutdown system
Server would be shutdown in 10 seconds
```

shutdown now

To shutdown the controller immediately, use the following command:

```
ruckus# shutdown now
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# shutdown now
Do you want to shutdown system?
Server would be shutdown in 30 seconds
```

System Commands

traceroute

traceroute

To print the route that packets take to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# traceroute
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# traceroute
```

traceroute6

To print the route that packets take to the network host, use the following command:

```
ruckus# traceroute6
```

Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# traceroute6
```

System Commands

upgrade

upgrade

To upgrade the controller system, use the following command:

```
ruckus# upgrade ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

Upgrade file. FTP URL format is: `ftp://username,password@ip [/file-path]`.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# upgrade ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```

upload ap-certificate-status

To upload the AP certificate to the controller, use the following command:

```
ruckus# upload ap-certificate-status ftp-url
```

Syntax Description

This command uses the following syntax:

ftp-url

Upload file. FTP URL format is: `ftp://username:password@ip [/file-path]`.

Default

This command has no default settings.

Command Mode

Privileged

Example

```
ruckus# upload ap-certificate-status ftp://mahan:ruckus1!@172.19.7.100
```



Copyright © 2006-2017. Ruckus Wireless, Inc.
350 West Java Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94089. USA
www.ruckuswireless.com